“To Open Minds, To Educate Intelligence, To Inform Decisions”

The International Academic Forum provides new perspectives to the thought-leaders and decision-makers of today and tomorrow by offering constructive environments for dialogue and interchange at the intersections of nation, culture, and discipline. Headquartered in Nagoya, Japan, and registered as a Non-Profit Organization (一般社団法人), IAFOR is an independent think tank committed to the deeper understanding of contemporary geo-political transformation, particularly in the Asia Pacific Region.

INTERNATIONAL
INTERCULTURAL
INTERDISCIPLINARY

iafor
The Executive Council of the International Advisory Board

IAB Chair: Professor Stuart D.B. Picken

Mr Mitsumasa Aoyama
Director, The Yufuku Gallery, Tokyo, Japan

Professor Tien-Hsiang Chiang
Professor and Chair, Department of Education
National University of Tainan, Taiwan/Chinese Taipei

Professor Don Brash
Former Governor of the Reserve Bank, New Zealand
Former Leader of the New National Party, New Zealand
Adjunct Professor, AUT, New Zealand & La Trobe University, Australia

Lord Charles Bruce
Lord Lieutenant of Fife
Chairman of the Patrons of the National Galleries of Scotland
Trustee of the Historic Scotland Foundation, UK

Professor Donald E. Hall
Herbert J. and Ann L. Segel Dean
Lehigh University, USA
Former Jackson Distinguished Professor of English
Chair of the Department of English

Professor Chung-Ying Cheng
Professor of Philosophy, University of Hawai‘i at Mānoa, USA
Editor-in-Chief, The Journal of Chinese Philosophy

Professor Steve Cornwell
Professor of English and Interdisciplinary Studies,
Osaka Jogakuen University, Osaka, Japan
Osaka Local Conference Chair

Professor A. Robert Lee
Former Professor of English at Nihon University,
Tokyo from 1997 to 2011, previously long taught at
the University of Kent at Canterbury, UK

Professor Dexter Da Silva
Professor of Educational Psychology, Keisen University,
Tokyo, Japan

Professor Georges Depeyrot
Professor and Director of Research & Member of the Board of Trustees
French National Center for Scientific Research (CNRS) & L'École Normale Superieure, Paris, France

Professor Johannes Mœnighauß
William R. and S. Sue Johnson Endowed Chair of Spatial Economic Analysis and Regional Planning
The University of Redlands School of Business, USA

Ms Linda Toyo Oabayashi
Senior Mediation Officer, The World Bank Group
Washington DC, USA

Professor Arthur Stockwin
Founding Director of the Nissan Institute for Japanese Studies & Emeritus Professor
The University of Oxford UK

Professor June Henton
Dean, College of Human Sciences, Auburn University, USA

Professor Michael Hudson
President of The Institute for the Study of Long-Term Economic Trends (ISLET)
Distinguished Research Professor of Economics, The University of Missouri, Kansas City

Professor Koichi Iwabuchi
Professor of Media and Cultural Studies & Director of the Monash Asia Institute, Monash University, Australia

Professor Sue Jackson
Professor of Lifelong Learning and Gender & Pro-Vice Master of Teaching and Learning, Birkbeck, University of London, UK

Professor Sing Kong Lee
Director, The National Institute of Education, Singapore

Professor Sir Geoffrey Lloyd
Senior Scholar in Residence, The Needham Research Institute, Cambridge, UK
Fellow and Former Master; Darwin College, University of Cambridge
Fellow of the British Academy

Professor Keith Miller
Orthwein Endowed Professor for Lifelong Learning in the Science, University of Missouri-StLouis, USA

Professor Kuniko Miyansaga
Director, Human Potential Institute, Japan
Fellow, Reschauer Institute, Harvard University, USA

Professor Dennis McInerney
Chair Professor of Educational Psychology and Co-Director of the Assessment Research Centre
The Hong Kong Institute of Education, Hong Kong SAR

Professor Ka Ho Joshua Mok
Chair Professor of Comparative Policy, Associate Vice-President (External Relations)
Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, The Hong Kong Institute of Education, Hong Kong SAR

Professor Michiko Nakano
Professor of English & Director of the Distance Learning Center, Waseda University, Tokyo, Japan

Professor Brian Daizen Victoria
Professor of English
Fellow of the Oxford Centre for Buddhist Studies

Professor Thomas Brian Mooney
Professor of Philosophy
Head of School of Creative Arts and Humanities
Professor of Philosophy and Head of School of Creative Arts and Humanities, Charles Darwin University, Australia

Professor Baden Olford
Professor of Cultural Studies and Human Rights & Co-Director of the Centre for Peace and Social Justice
Southern Cross University, Australia

Professor Frank S. Ravitch
Professor of Law & Walter H. Stowers Chair in Law and Religion,
Michigan State University College of Law

Professor Richard Roth
Senior Associate Dean, Medill School of Journalism,
Northwestern University, Qatar

Professor Monty P. Satiaardarma
Clinical Psychologist and Lecturer in Psychology &
Former Dean of the Department of Psychology and Rector of the University,
Tarumanagara University, Indonesia

Mr Mohamed Salshahen
Director, The United Nations World Food Programme,
Japan & Korea

Mr Lowle Sheppard
Asia Pacific Director, HOPE International Development Agency, Canada/Japan

His Excellency Dr Drago Stambuk
Croatian Ambassador to Brazil, Brazil

Professor Mary Stuart
Vice-Chancellor, The University of Lincoln, UK

Professor Gary Swanson
Distinguished Journalist-in-Residence & Mildred S. Hansen Endowed Chair, The University of Northern Colorado, USA

Professor Jiro Takai
Secretary General of the Asian Association for Social Psychology & Professor of Social Psychology,
Graduate School of Education and Human Development, Nagoya University, Japan

Professor Svetlana Ter Minasova
President of the Faculty of Foreign Languages and Area Studies, Lomonosov Moscow State University

Professor Yozo Yokota
Director of the Center for Human Rights Affairs, Japan
Former UN Special Rapporteur on Myanmar

Professor Kensaku Yoshida
Professor of English & Director of the Center for the Teaching of Foreign Languages in General Education,
Sophia University, Tokyo, Japan
19460
*John Updike and the Grandeur of the American Suburbs*
Oliver Hadingham
pp. 1 - 9

19634
*The Study on Cost Comparisons of Various Card Sorting Methods*
Jiann-Cherng Shieh
Chih-Hwei Lu
Yi-Ching Wu
pp. 11 - 19

19844
*User-friendly Requirements for Remodeling of Science Libraries: A Photoelicitation Study*
Chih-Hwei Lu
Jiann-Cherng Shieh
pp. 21 - 31

20851
*Drum-Taps: Whitman's Problematic Legacy as a War Poet*
Fahri Öz
pp. 33 - 44

21351
*Allied Health Undergraduate Research of De La Salle Health Sciences Institute: A Content Analysis*
Zipporah M. Dery
Jennifer P. Ogorda-Montehermoso
pp. 45 - 58

21372
*Academic Library Buildings in the Electronic Age in the Philippines: A Study of Planning and Design Considerations*
Marlon G. Gado
pp. 59 - 66

21406
*Ideas of Justice and Punishment in Frank C. Johnson’s Famous Detective Stories*
Rachel Franks
Katherine Sessions
pp. 67 – 83

21410
*Serving Justice at Multiple Levels: Emotional Satisfactions Created in Yumemakura Baku’s Abe no Seimei Stories*
Amy Lee Wai Sum
pp. 85 - 94

21731
*The Ingenuity of Kapampangan Novels in the 20th Century*
Loida L. Garcia
pp. 95 - 110

21821
*Between Justice and Love: Buffy Summers as a chosen Vampire Slayer*
Sayaka Oki
pp. 111 – 120
21867
*Yogad Folk Songs of Echague: Reflections of Life and of Love*
Divina Gracia S. Sabio
pp. 121 - 132

22386
*A Bibliometric Analysis of the Technology Acceptance Literature (1989-2014)*
Kai-Yu Tang
Mei-Chun Chen
Chun-Hua Hsiao
pp. 133 - 145

22638
*Affective Learning in Massively Multiplayer Online Games (MMO)*
Nurul Nisa’ Binti Omar
Lim Yan Peng
Tengku Putri Norishah
pp. 147 - 156

23342
*An Act of Not Forgetting: Representation of 1965’s Events in Leila S. Chudori’s Pulang and N. Riantiarno’s Cermin Merah*
Rizki Theodorus Johan
pp. 157 - 160

23355
*Law of the Ghost: Late Nineteenth Century Ghost Stories in China and Britain*
Mengxing Fu
pp. 161 - 171

24984
*Experts Collaboration: Improving Information Services for Maritime Community in Indonesia*
Ambar Yoganingrum
Ira Maryati
Yaniasih
pp. 173 – 182

25858
*Archival Institution As Agent of Representation of Religious Plurality in Indonesia*
Harry Bawono
pp. 183 - 197

26517
*Thinking Outside the Box: Connecting Users with Collection Building and Management: A Case Study in a Research Library*
Liang Shuang
pp. 199 - 210

26555
*Bribing for the Truth: A Reconsideration of Guanxi and Justice through Geling Yan’s The Uninvited*
Yuen Kit Chan
pp. 211 - 218
Analysis on the New Role of Academic Libraries
Hiroyuki Ida pp. 219 – 232

Using an Ontology to Develop the Learning Outcomes in Library
Chai Meenornngwar pp. 233 – 240

Digital Humanities from the Ground Up: The Tamil Digital Heritage Project at the National Library, Singapore
Sharmini Chellapandi pp. 241 - 251

Meeting the Information Service Needs of Researchers: A Case Study of The Research Center For Science And Technology Area (Puspiptek - Indonesia)
Ira Maryati Rahartri pp. 253 – 262
**John Updike and the Grandeur of the American Suburbs**

Oliver Hadingham, Rikkyo University, Japan

The Asian Conference on Literature, Librarianship & Archival Science 2016
Official Conference Proceedings

**Abstract**
The standing of John Updike (1932-2009), a multiple prize-winning author of more than 60 books, has suffered over the last two decades. Critics have recognized Updike’s skill as a writer of beautiful prose, but fail to include him among the highest rank of 20th century American novelists. What is most frustrating about the posthumous reputation of Updike is the failure by critics to fully acknowledge what is it about his books that makes them so enduringly popular. Updike combines beautifully crafted prose with something more serious: an attempt to clarify for the reader the truths and texture of America itself.

Keywords: John Updike, middle-class, suburbia, postwar America
Over the last few decades the reputation of John Updike (1932-2009) has suffered greatly. Updike's doggedness and craft as a writer turned him into a multi-prize winning author of 23 novels, fourteen poetry collections, ten hefty collections of essays, two books of art criticism, a play, some children's books, and numerous short story collections. Yet such a prolific output and the numerous awards won have not placed him among the greats of 20th century American literature. He is remembered as someone who could write elegant prose, but to no lasting effect in articulating something worthwhile. Since the acclaim and prizes showered on *Rabbit is Rich* (1981) and *Rabbit at Rest* (1990), Updike has fallen out of favour with the literary world. At best Updike is considered a second-tier author, well behind Nabokov, Bellow, and Roth - the true greats of postwar American literature.

The dwindling reputation of Updike can be explained in various ways. He was a literary man, elected to the National Institute of Arts and Letters in the mid-60s and the Academy of Arts and Letters a decade later, but one with an output befitting a journalist. Updike did not really stop writing, churning out on average a book a year – not to mention his reviews, poems, and short stories – over a career spanning six decades. This incredible work ethic went counter to the notion of a reclusive writer painfully crafting great literature at huge emotional cost. Critics sensed the waning quality of the factory-like output of Updike; writing that was mass-produced could never replicate the craft necessary to produce great literature, even if on occasion Updike suggested it might. When Updike chose to leave his job at *The New Yorker* it was the fear that if he did not, he was destined to become an 'elegant hack' within an insular literary world (as cited in Begley, 2014, p. 149). But despite the physical dislocation of Ipswich, a small town in Massachusetts, perhaps he remained too associated with *The New Yorker* through his doggedness to stay in its pages by writing stories, poems, or reviews that would feature in it over the next five decades. The accusation that he was, indeed, little more than an elegant hack gained traction.

There was also the sense that Updike was too much the WASP and lacked the deep experience as an outsider to America necessary to say something about America. The acknowledged greats of twentieth century American literature – Vladimir Nabokov, Saul Bellow, Philip Roth – are all outsiders of a sort, able to draw on a rich ancestral past (Nabokov was a Russian émigré, Bellow the son of Russian émigrés, Roth’s parents Jewish immigrants from Eastern Europe). Updike’s protestant Pennsylvania heritage did not bestow a sense of subject quite like writers who could draw on a more cosmopolitan lineage.

In 1966 Updike declared a reluctant support for the Vietnam War providing it led to the political freedom for the South Vietnamese, which turned more reluctant as the futility of the bombing campaign of the following year became apparent (1967). Yet Updike would never really lose trust in his country and what to him was its essential goodness. As American soldiers faltered in Iraq and anti-America sentiment was roused across the world, he reaffirmed his core belief in his country: 'With all its faults - vulgarity, self-indulgence, youth-worship, romanticism in thought and ruthlessness in practice - it is still a template for the world' (2012, p. 470). Such pronouncements of faith in America may not square with our ideal of the writer, someone ready to highlight societal ills or talk truth to power. This may have affected the critical response to Updike’s work over the last few decades: he was not quite what is now expected of a writer.
Updike’s work over the last few decades of his life received a mixed reception. Critics praised him for his felicitous prose throughout his career, but this undoubted attribute was viewed suspiciously as Updike relentlessly kept to his goal of producing a book a year. A substantial oeuvre was forming, but did Updike’s beautiful style mask an emptiness? Updike described elegantly but to no purpose, Harold Bloom declared in the late 1980s, casting him as merely ‘a minor writer with a major style’ (1987, p. 7). Gore Vidal (1996, p. 5) declared ‘I’ve never taken Updike seriously as a writer.’ Towards the End of Time (1997) was savaged by critics. To Michiko Kakutani (1997), it was ‘sour, ugly, and haphazardly constructed’; David Foster Wallace, the literary star of the new generation, declared that Updike’s prose, once a great strength of his work, now seemed ‘less like John Updike than like somebody doing a mean parody of John Updike’ (1997). In reviewing a collection of short stories, James Woods (2001, p. 30) offered faint praise turning to insult: ‘Of course it is “beautifully written” if by that one means a harmless puffy lyricism.’ Christopher Hitchens (2006) admitted in his review of a later Updike effort, Terrorist (2006), to sending it ‘windmilling across the room in a spasm of boredom and annoyance’. Others balked at his portrayal of sexual relations and the vague misogyny in his treatment of his female characters.

It is true that Updike writes elegant prose, and seemingly on every few pages there is something that merits rereading for its sheer felicitousness. This is not a shortcoming: reading should be pleasurable. Perhaps he was too prolific, and should not have written so much criticism (around 4500 pages of it, collected in five large volumes). The reception of each novel may have been diluted by him never seemingly being out of the pages of The New Yorker, and was ever ready to accept all manner of written assignments, large and small. That novels are of differing quality goes for any author; a writer seldom produces their best work late in life, powers wane, and perhaps Updike simply carried on too long. The novels of his last decade are not especially memorable. His last book of note was In the Beauty of the Lilies (1996). He tried hard to counter claims of misogyny, creating sympathetically drawn female lead characters in The Witches of Eastwick (1984) and its sequel The Widows of Eastwick (2008), but never fully escaped such criticisms. Something that Updike did not have much choice about was his parents and upbringing. He admitted in an interview in the late 1980s that he would have liked a more cosmopolitan, more urban heritage, but was at pains to stress his lack of choice in the matter. Writers should not be overly concerned with what they are not but strive to write about what they know in their patch of America (as cited in Plath, 1994, p. 212).

It seemed also that once a newer generation of critics reviewed his work from the 1990s, middle-class, Protestant America had ceased to be of much literary interest. Updike’s great subject was ordinary middle class America. But America by that time was fast becoming a different country. New voices were needed to articulate and express this New America. But this is to neglect precisely what makes Updike’s work of such value. He strove to illuminate the truths of suburban America, to reveal the beauty in its ordinariness. America may have become a more diverse and fractured nation, but Updike’s understanding of the true purpose of art was to help the reader – all readers no matter who they were - to ‘enjoy and endure’ as Philip Larkin had claimed (1983, p. 297). Literature had a role in articulating and clarifying common experience, of life as it is lived. This would ensure its lasting power, and Updike’s too.
John Updike was born into Depression era Pennsylvania. His childhood was spent reading comics and dreaming of being a cartoonist. This was the era of Walt Disney, of scratchy early animation with mass appeal. His mother, Linda, an aspiring writer, remained a strong presence in her son's life. She would instill a confidence in her son that he was destined to achieve. Her bookish only child won a scholarship to Harvard, produced cartoons and light verse for the Harvard \textit{Lampoon}, and graduated \textit{summa cum laude}. He was awarded a one-year Knox scholarship to study painting in Oxford upon graduation. He became a staff writer \textit{The New Yorker} on his return.

In a letter to his mother the 19-year-old Updike pinpointed what the American literary scene lacked: 'We need a writer who desires both to be great and to be popular' (as cited in Begley, 2014, p. 82). To Updike, this was something that the classics of American literature had not really managed. To Updike, America's great books had all featured outlandish characters finding themselves in peripheral situations, like \textit{Moby Dick} and \textit{The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn} (2012, p. 447). Living in suburban America would allow 'an abrupt purchase on lived life' (1991, p. 135) in the real America, and the 'sensation of breaking through, as if through a thin sheet of restraining glass, to material, to truth, previously locked up' (ibid.). In a speech at Harvard in 1987 Updike praised William Dean Howell's desire to view 'the novel as a means of seizing reality, monotonous and delicate though it be' (1991, p.174). For Updike, if a writer really loved America in all its ordinariness they would be 'able to produce an epic out of the Protestant ethic' (1991, p. 135).

Updike's saw value in Stendhal’s definition of the novel as 'a mirror that strolls along the highway' both illuminating the 'blue of the skies' and the 'mud puddles underfoot' (as cited in Belgey, 2014, p. 358-9). For Updike, the writer should connect with a wider audience through capturing life as it is lived by the majority of people, and the ambiguities people constantly lived with. ‘To transcribe middleness, with all its grits, bumps, and anonymities, in its fullness of satisfaction and misery’ became his artistic purpose (1965, p. 186).

The blue skies and mud puddles were on view in \textit{Couples} (1968), a novel about suburban adultery among a group of young marrieds. It stayed in the bestseller lists for months after word spread of its then groundbreaking sexual frankness. \textit{Couples} captured something behind the affairs, the way the young couples had lost faith in religion to provide solace, and no longer took much interest in politics or work. The parties and games allowed the young couples to insulate themselves from a hollow outside world. To replace it, they were attempting to make a religion out of each other. The sexual frankness of \textit{Couples} should not deflect from its underlying seriousness of message. The ambivalence of such promiscuity and blissfulness is a constant undercurrent. People are hurt, friendships destroyed, marriages ruined. As weekends drew to an end, the couples fear the mud puddles of Sunday evenings when the 'sad music' (1983, p. 885) of suburban adultery ceased to be played and the suburban couples returned from flirting at volleyball or tennis court, beach or garden, and

saw an evening weighing upon them, an evening without a game, an evening spent among flickering lamps and cranky children and leftover food and the nagging half-read newspaper with its weary portents and atrocities, an evening when marriages closed in upon
themselves like flowers from which the sun is withdrawn, an evening giving like a smeared window or Monday and the long week when they must perform again their impersonations or working men, of stockbrokers and dentists and engineers, of mothers and housekeepers, of adults who are not the world's guests but its hosts (1968, p. 89).

This is a wonderful evocation of a Sunday evening in suburban homes, when reality seeps back in to our thoughts after a weekend of blissful leisure. It displays a truth about life, of ordinary life as it is lived. It too displays Updike’s treatment of the apparent trivialities of life. In drawing attention to the small details, the debris of half-read newspapers, the leftovers, Updike is highlighting its significance. The parents create as much debris as their children do at play. But also Updike conveys the sense that the aftermath of casual adultery is part of the debris of a weekend; as the weekend ends so does the titillation of playing with other people, marriages are left to the humdrum week ahead, to chores and children. Once the ‘playtime’ of the weekend is over, the adults revert to imitating adults, as they have to.

Updike achieved his first major commercial success with *Couples*, but it is for a series of novels appearing once every decade from the early 1960s that won him most acclaim and most fully realize his artist purpose. Harry 'Rabbit' Angstrom was a more ordinary suburban American, and was to prove Updike's 'ticket to the America all around me' (2012, p. 448). *Rabbit Run* was the first what became four novels charting the course of America during the previous decade. Harry ‘Rabbit’ Angstrom is a one-time high school sports star adjusting to an ordinary routine life after so much early adulation. It may have started as a swipe at Kerouac's *On the Road*, which glorifies the vagrant's life, the necessity and meaning all would find by hitting the road. Updike would joke in an interview that Kerouac would go home to his mother between trips for months at a time, hardly the behavior of the beatnik he claimed to be (“Revisiting,” 2012). Updike's hero does bolt, leaving his pregnant wife and toddler, but after a time driving across county lines and into a different state he turns his car around and returns to a conventional life, unexciting no doubt, but more true somehow. ‘There was no painless dropping out of the Fifties fraying but still tight social weave,’ Updike noted in a later afterword to the novel (2006, p. 477).

*Rabbit, Run* articulates a constant theme in Updike’s work: the clash between the mind and soul, on the one hand, and the body and desire, on the other. Harry Angstrom is caught between the external circumstances of his life – a pregnant wife, familial and financial responsibilities – and the desire to be free and recapture the omnipotence of his short-lived high school celebrity. Updike’s characters grapple with the realisation that although all material desires are within reach, there remains a yearning for a higher spiritual dimension in life. To Updike, the permanent condition of life is that we find ourselves in an inescapable quandary. Rabbit’s instinct is to run but he becomes aware as he drives across the state boundary that social restraint is a more powerful presence in life.

The sequel, *Rabbit Redux*, places Harry in an America that is spiraling out of control during the summer of 1969. The turbulence that came to define the late 1960s enter Harry’s suburban world in the shape of an abused teenage upper class waif called Jill and Skeeter, a militant black Vietnam veteran. Millions of ordinary Americas could
not help feeling like the prevailing social and political discontent was seeping into their usually humdrum lives and questioning the very beliefs in which suburban America sustains itself. After toying with the sensual and political anarchy of the late 60s, Harry realizes towards the end of *Rabbit Redux* the irreconcilable nature of his desires and his responsibilities. After Jill’s death in the fire that destroys Harry’s house - for which Harry is partly responsible - he finds himself back at his parents’ house. In his old childhood bedroom he remembers his old stamp collection and the dreams of travel the stamps evoked in his younger self, before he achieved celebrity as a high-school basketball star, and before adult life imposed its demands:

He was in love with the idea of traveling, with running, with geography, with Parcheesi and Safari and all the other board games where you roll the dice and move; the sense of a railroad car was so vivid he could almost see his sallow overhead light, tulip-shaped, tremble and sway with the motion. Yet traveling became an offense in the game he got good at (1971, p. 377-378).

Choices made close down other avenues, and other people are harmed along the way. During an uneasy reunion with his wife, Harry acknowledges how far America had changed. His wife mocks the old high school basketball team jacket he is wearing for its hideous colours reminiscent of fake ice cream. Harry accepts it was 'an ice cream world he made his mark in' (2006, p. 341). Harry recognizes too that Janice is herself retreating into a bygone age in sporting a hairstyle reminiscent of the late 1940s. The novel’s final pages see a marriage uneasily re-consummated, an attempt to reaffirm shared responsibilities after its two participants had dabbled in the freedoms of a more schizophrenic era.

Updike most evocative prose acutely captures the lived experience, one that so often merges elegy and longing. Towards the end of *Rabbit is Rich*, Harry, now rich thanks to his late father-in-law’s booming Toyota franchise, is struck by the awkward beauty of his son's soon to be wife, Pru.

She breathed the air he'd forgotten, of high-school loveliness, come uninvited into bloom in the shadow of railroad overpasses, alongside telephone poles, within earshot of highways and battered aluminum center strips, out of mothers gone to lard and fathers ground down by gray days of work and more work, in an America littered with bottle-caps and pull-tabs and pieces of broken muffler (1981, p. 216).

Elegy seemed a natural response as Carter’s presidency reached its end. America’s energy was spent and its confidence was clearly faltering, but beauty was still discernible amidst the litter of a nation awash with Japanese cars and the consumer magazines Harry avidly reads. A world in which money was to seem, from the early 1980s, ‘unreal’ and effortlessly acquired (Toyotas sell themselves, Harry keeps repeating) and divorced from the hard, honest graft of his father's world. Updike's vision was that 'the whole mass of middling, hidden, troubled America' is a worthy subject for serious literature (1989, p. 103). For Updike, such an America is and remains incorrigibly itself, a belief that he articulates through many of his fictional creations, not least the character of Harry Angstorm. In *Rabbit at Rest*
(1990), Harry is picked to be Uncle Sam in the local 4th July parade. Harry experiences the same sense of adulation he once did on the basketball court, hearing again his nickname yelled by the crowd, they remember him despite the passage of time. The people of Brewer seem more cheerful, with more appetite for pleasure, than those he grew up among. The Brewer he knew has been ‘swallowed up’ (2006, p. 336). The old mill is now a health food restaurant, farms are now executive housing, public tastes and mores have changed also. Ethnically, too, Brewer, like the rest of America, has become more diverse, a ‘human melt’ of whites, blacks, Hispanics, Asians (ibid.). Yet amid such change, his arties clogged up, his heart weak, death no doubt approaching, Harry can still marvel at the essential glory of America. Harry reflects, as the enjoyment of the passing crowds testifies, ‘all in all this is the happiest fucking country the world has ever seen’ (2006, p. 337).

Updike seems to focus purely on trivialities in his fiction - and what is more trivial than the passage of ordinary routine life? Yet the trivialities convey something more meaningful to the reader. Updike illuminates a society in which base motives struggle with higher purposes, actions are both thought out and unintended, and humdrum experiences are enlivened by episodes of momentary elation. Updike is striving to ‘convey the quality of existence itself that hovers beneath the quotidian details’ (2006, p. 478). Something more profound, Updike tells us, threads its way through the ‘mild, middling truth of average American life’ (1991, p. 183).

Rabbit is suddenly driving in a white tunnel, trees on both sides of the street in white blossoms, the trees young and oval in shape and blending one into the other like clouds, the sky's high blue above tingeing the topmost blossoms as it does the daytime moon. And up top where there is most light the leaves are beginning to unfold, shiny and small and heart-shaped as he knows because he is moved enough to pull the Celica to the curb and park and get out and pull off a single leaf to study, as if it will be a clue to all this glory. Along the sidewalk in this radiant long grove shadowy people push baby carriages and stand conversing by their steps as if oblivious of the beauty suspended above them, enclosing them, already shedding a confetti of petals: they are in Heaven. (1990, p. 187-188)

This evocatively expresses Updike’s literary goal, a ‘salvaging of otherwise overlookable truths from the ruthless sweep of generalization’ (1999, p. 816). Such truths, stumbled upon or grappled towards by characters throughout Updike’s oeuvre, help the reader to illuminate what seem humdrum experiences, and bestow them with meaning. The apparent smallness of everyday events does not mean they are inconsequential. For Updike, the immediate detail of ordinary life should be treated as a major theme of literature, with the writer striving to shape the ‘daily dross into something shimmering and absolute’ (ibid.). Updike greatness lies in his ability to give ‘the mundane its beautiful due’ (2003, p. xvii). To clarify that suburbia and the lives played out within it contain grandeur even in their apparent ordinariness.
References


The Study on Cost Comparisons of Various Card Sorting Methods

Jiann-Cherng Shieh, National Taiwan Normal University, Taiwan
Chih-Hwei Lu, National Taiwan Normal University, Taiwan
Yi-Ching Wu, National Taiwan Normal University, Taiwan

Abstract
Card sorting has always been recognized as the most economical and effective method used to elicit users’ cognition. It has been applied as the most common method to design libraries websites information architectures based on user centered design concepts. According to Nielsen’s 2004 study, the most appropriate number of participants is 15 people to conduct card sorting experiments. In 2008, Paul commented that card sorting method spends more cost at the participant number and analysis time. He suggested to applying the modified Delphi card sorting method to resolve the situation. In the modified Delphi card sorting method, there are 9 participants to involve experiments in a linear fashion. Beside the seed participant, the rest ones were asked to revise the result made by the preceding participant. The final obtained result is regarded as the one of all of participants. In 2010, Shieh and Wu put forward the refined modified Delphi card sorting method which is similar to the Delphi card sorting method, but with limited rounds to at most 3. By the same number of participants, Shieh and Wu illustrated that their refined card sorting method is superior to Paul’s in findability tests. In this research, we will further explore whether the refined modified Delphi card sorting is also superior to the method proposed by Paul or the traditional card sorting method in time cost. This study will give a mathematical model to demonstrate the result of this issue.
Introduction

With the dramatically rapid development of websites, people frequently and conveniently acquire their needed information on the internet. Some websites provide logical information architectures to help users find what they required from the websites. Others that do not have proper structures are not only to frustrate users, but also risk the possibility of losing them completely (Morville & Rosenfeld, 2006). How to help users retrieve the needed information easily and efficiently on websites is something important for website designers should concern and pay much attention to. Hawley (2008) pointed out that when developing a website containing large and complex information, website designers and usability researchers often apply card sorting method to help with the design of its information architecture.

Comparing to the traditional card sorting method, Paul (2008) proposed the modified Delphi card sorting not only to lower the cost of time and human effort, but also to bring quality results. Even with such advantages, there are no sufficient case studies adapted to websites development. The researchers argued that the modified Delphi card sorting still needs further more improvement. In 2010, Shieh and Wu proposed the refined modified Delphi card sorting method, a novel variant card sorting method. They conducted findability tests to prove that their card sorting method is superior to Paul’s with the same human efforts. However, something left not yet known is that which one spends least time. In this paper, we will further give a mathematical model to explore the result of this issue.

Preliminaries

In this section, we will give a brief description of some topics involved in this research, including card sorting, modified Delphi card sorting and refined modified Delphi card sorting.

Card Sorting

Card sorting is a user-centered design method to increase a system’s findability. The process involves sorting a series of cards, each labeled with a piece of content or functionality of websites, into groups that make sense to users or participants (Spencer, 2004). Card sorting can help insight into users’ mental models that are patterns in how users would expect to find content or functionality of websites. With complete and in-depth understanding users’ mental model, we can increase findability that makes websites more easy and intuitive to use.

Upchurch, Rugg, & Kitchenham (2001) noted that card sorting method was originated from George Kelly’s Personal Construct Theory, which proposed that, although people have different views for categorizing objects, we still share some commonalities in human nature and can understand each other’s viewpoints. On the other hand, the differences of us show our uniqueness. Card sorting can be applied to help us organize different levels information of websites, build different category navigations, integrate the labels on the user center design, and verify individual thought of users (Boulton, 2007). The card sorting data can be further analyzed by the quantitative method, cluster analysis. Deaton (2002) suggested that cluster analysis is particularly suitable for card sorting method because the generated results can show
the correlation among different cards. Martin & Kidwell (2001) stated that cluster analysis can reveal participants’ thoughts and ideas for the overall relevance of the cards being studied. Hinkle (2008) also pointed out that cluster analysis is the most often used method for card sorting.

Card sorting has always been recognized as the most economical and effective method used to elicit users’ cognition. Therefore, it has been applied as the most common method to help design libraries website information architectures based on user centered concepts. However, according to Nielsen’s 2004 study, to conduct card sorting experiments, the most appropriate number of participants is about 15 people. Paul commented this issue of the number of participants as a waste of too much cost.

**Modified Delphi Card Sorting**

In order to reduce the cost of number of recruiting participants and the time for data analysis, in 2008 Paul proposed a new card sorting method named modified Delphi card sorting method which is derived from the Delphi method. The Delphi method carries out card sorting in multiple times until not any modifications from participants. It sometimes is rather time consuming. Therefore, Paul applied a linear model in his modified Delphi card sorting method, beside the seed participant (first participant); other participants are asked one by one, to provide feedbacks toward preceding one’s result. The iteration goes on until the last participant complete his comment feedbacks. The final obtained result is regarded as the one of all of participants. Usually, there are about 8 to 10 experts as participants. Actually, 9 participants were involved in this linear model experiment. The Figure 1 illustrates the procedure:

![Figure 1. The procedure of modified Delphi card sorting (Paul, 2008)](image)

**Refined Modified Delphi Card Sorting**

For the purpose of effectiveness verification of Paul’s proposal, Shieh and Wu (2010) put forwards a novel card sorting method named refined modified Delphi card sorting. The method is similar to the Delphi card sorting, but it limits rounds to at most 3 (Walker and Selfe, 1996). There are 9 website users participated in this experiment. In first round, participants propose his own card sorting structure, and then a new version structure is generated from all participants by an analysis tool such as EZCalc. Next, all participants are asked to comment the new version structure to produce another modified new structure again. This process continues in the same way to the third round to get the final structure. Figure 2 shows the procedure:
Effectiveness Analysis

In order to further understand the advantages and disadvantages of different card sorting methods applied to construct website structures, it is necessary to carry out the effectiveness analysis. The effectiveness analysis of this study is based on the findability of websites those are constructed by various card sorting methods.

Comparisons of Findability Measures

Shieh and Wu (2010) conduct findability tests for traditional card sorting method, modified Delphi card sorting method and refined modified Delphi card sorting method respectively. In their experiments, they applied 84 cards which were filtered from Library Website of National Taiwan Normal University according to the specific rules defined by Shieh a. For each findability test, there are 20 different participants involved. The comparisons of findability measures are depicted in Table 1 (Shieh and Wu, 2010), where structure A is generated from modified Delphi card sorting, structure B is constructed from traditional card sorting, structure C is produced from refined modified Delphi card sorting in first round, and structure D is generated from refined modified Delphi card sorting in second round. (There are no more changes in the third round of refined modified Delphi card sorting)
Table 1. The pairwise comparisons of findability measures on different structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(I) Structure</th>
<th>(J) Structure</th>
<th>Mean Difference (I-J)</th>
<th>Std. Error</th>
<th>Sig.</th>
<th>95% Confidence Interval for Difference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lower Bound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>.387(*)</td>
<td>.125</td>
<td>.002</td>
<td>.140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>-.092</td>
<td>.132</td>
<td>.486</td>
<td>-.355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>-.387(*)</td>
<td>.117</td>
<td>.006</td>
<td>-.559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>-.479(*)</td>
<td>.144</td>
<td>.001</td>
<td>-.763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>-.479(*)</td>
<td>.135</td>
<td>.000</td>
<td>-.982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>-.235(*)</td>
<td>.095</td>
<td>.015</td>
<td>-.424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>.092</td>
<td>.132</td>
<td>.486</td>
<td>-.170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>.328(*)</td>
<td>.095</td>
<td>.006</td>
<td>.096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>.714(*)</td>
<td>.117</td>
<td>.000</td>
<td>.447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>.235(*)</td>
<td>.095</td>
<td>.015</td>
<td>.047</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The significance level of Mean Difference is .05

From Table 1, it is obvious to see that the structure (structure D) generated from the second or third round of the refined modified Delphi card sorting method indeed contributes better performance in findability measure than traditional card sorting method and modified Delphi card sorting method.

**Time Cost Analysis**

Time cost we discuss is defined as the time spent to complete card sorting tasks to construct its corresponding tree structure. In this section, we will first propose the mathematical model to verify the time costs of three different methods. Then, we will explore their time costs with more discussions based on our real case experiments.

**Mathematical model**

Here we suppose that there are N participants. Each takes ct, time to complete individual card sorting. The total time of each different method to accomplish the card sorting to construct its corresponding tree structure is:

1. Traditional method (N=15): \( \max_{1 \leq i \leq 15} (c_{ti}) + \) the time of tree structure construction from 15 participants;
2. Modified Delphi card sorting (N=9): \( \sum_{i=1}^{9} c_{ti} \);
3. Refined modified Delphi card sorting (there are 9 participants, they take 3 rounds): \( (\max_{\text{round1}, 1 \leq i \leq m1} (c_{ti}) + \) the time of tree structure construction from 9 participants) + \( (\max_{\text{round2}, 1 \leq i \leq m2} (c_{ti}) + \) the time of tree structure construction from 9 participants) + \( (\max_{\text{round3}, 1 \leq i \leq m3} (c_{ti}) + \) the time of tree structure construction from 9 participants),

where m1, m2 and m3 are the numbers of participants who made feedbacks in each round;
In the above, the time of tree construction is about the time of applying computer tool such as EZCalc, or Optimal Sort to construct a corresponding tree structure of a pile of card sorting results generated by different participants. Nowadays, the tree structure construction time is much less than the time a participant takes to complete his card sorting task. With today computing power, here we may assume that the time of tree structure construction is less than the minimum time of participants takes to complete their card sorting tasks; even we can ignore it as comparing to manual card sorting time.

**Comparisons of time cost**

In these three different methods, it is obvious that the modified Delphi card sorting takes the most time. Especially, the result made by the seed participant will have much impact on the following ones (Shieh and Chiou, 2013).

Table 2 shows the time spent by and whether feedback or not (FB or not) status of participants in different card sorting methods experiments. On the surface, the refined modified Delphi card sorting spends a lot of time. However, in our experiment tests, there are no more changes in the third round, that is \( \max_{\text{Round }3, 1 \leq i \leq 9} (c_i) = 0 \). As for the second round, few participants may make minor modifications, so \( \max_{\text{Round }2, 1 \leq i \leq 9} (c_i) = 27 \). Thus the refined modified Delphi card sorting will take about \( \max_{\text{Round }1, 1 \leq i \leq 9} (c_i) = 60 + 27 = 87 \) minutes to complete card sorting task. Its time cost is much less than modified Delphi card sorting (420 minutes). The refined modified Delphi card sorting method takes more time than traditional method that takes about \( \max_{1 \leq i \leq 9} (c_i) = 63 \) minutes, but is involved with fewer (9 versus 15) participants.

Table 2. The time spent by participants in different card sorting experiment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Traditional</th>
<th>Modified Delphi</th>
<th>Refined Modified Delphi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Round 1</td>
<td>Round 2</td>
<td>Round 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FB or not</td>
<td>FB or not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Round 1</td>
<td>Round 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(in minute)
Conclusions

Card sorting has been recognized as the most economical and effective method used to elicit users’ cognition. It is often applied as the most common method to help design website information architectures. Some variant improved card sorting methods have been suggested in recent years. In this research, we propose mathematical models to explore the time cost for various card sorting methods.

Modified Delphi card sorting proposed by Paul is expect to reduce the cost of traditional card sorting method in the number of participants and time spent to complete the task. In this research we verify that the modified Delphi card sorting method takes the most time to carry out the card sorting tasks, even it had involved fewer participants. Traditional card sorting is still the time less method. However, it is obvious that what to be criticized is it recruits more participants (at least 15 persons).

From both effectiveness and time cost analysis, refined modified Delphi card sorting, proposed by Shieh and Wu, is another good choice to information architecture applications: It not only takes time much less than modified Delphi card sorting and is involved fewer participants than the traditional method, but also has better findability effectiveness over other two methods.
References


Contact email: jcsieh@ntnu.edu.tw
User-friendly Requirements for Remodeling of Science Libraries: A Photo-elicitation Study

Chih-Hwei Lu, National Taiwan Normal University, Taiwan
Jiann-Cherng Shieh, National Taiwan Normal University, Taiwan

The Asian Conference on Literature, Librarianship & Archival Science 2016
Official Conference Proceedings

Abstract
Due to impacts of the internet and digital technology, the role and function of the university libraries are continually changing. University libraries provide comfortable and convenient spaces that are considered as the “second classroom” for the students. For the College of Science, which gives more focus on experimental light reading, Science Libraries will definitely establish electronic collections, but physical libraries will not be replaced as a result. If Science Libraries are to remain relevant and play a vital role in the higher institutions of education, its design and space planning should take the science students judge most suitable to meet their requirements. This study adopts the following two research methods: (1) the survey is conducted on the basis of random sampling to investigate the purposes of users to the Science Libraries by students; (2) the photo-elicitation method is introduced to understand the user experiences and space requirements of the library. This research used photo-elicitation to conduct interviews with undergraduate and graduate students of National Taiwan Normal University and concluded the following: College students will continue to use all the difference services provided by the library, as well as conduct individual studies, group studies and non-library functional group activities. On individual studies, students would hope to have an independent, private, and multifunctional space; group studies would hope to have information technology usage, multifunctional space for group interaction; as for non-library functional social groups, they would look for a safe, comfortable and easy-going socializing environment.

Keywords: remodeling of library space, photo elicitation
Introduction

Known as the heart of the university, the university library is the place for providing information and keeping collections. However, due to impacts of the internet and digital technology, the role and function of the university library are continually changing. As early as 1977, Orne speculated that the university library would become the learning center and the place for information utility and shared resources in the university. The library henceforth shall change from a space for library collections into one intended for the enjoyment of all users.

For the College of Science, which gives more focus on experimental light reading, Lucker (1992) believed that the Science Libraries will definitely establish electronic collections, but physical libraries will not be replaced as a result. In fact, they will play more important roles, because the library provides a comfortable and convenient space that is considered as the “second classroom” for the students. Moreover, it is not only a laboratory of the mind, but also a refuge for alleviating stress. Worpol on the other hand believed that future Science Libraries spaces need to pay attention to the cycle and interactive association of the four elements: people, programs, places, and partners (Worpol, 2004).

Shill and Tonner (2004) conducted a survey targeting 182 university libraries constructed or renovated during the period of 1995-2002. Statistical analysis was conducted using four indicators: the number of people entering the library; the book borrow and return circulation volume; the references service; and the number of browsers in the library. It was found that the space planning for improving libraries involved: the expansion of the information space, the replacement of reading tables and chairs, change of the environmental atmosphere, the provision of group discussion, the setup of multimedia production centers, the establishment of cafeterias, and other items, among which, the information equipment and the environmental space atmosphere were the two items that received special attention from the users. Frischer(2002) also mentioned future libraries will be the “Ultimate Internet Café” for enjoying multimedia and accessing various projection equipment; it will also be the only place that provides groups with a complete information environment.

In the era of increasing emphasis on interactive learning, Brown and Long (2006) put forward three design trends targeting the learning space of university libraries: 1. the inclusion of the lively interactive and social space experience; 2. the user demand-oriented information sharing; and 3. the application environment compatible with personal action carriers. Meanwhile, the Scottish Funding Council (2006) planned seven types of learning spaces for university libraries in the U.K., including: group teaching/learning spaces, simulated environments, immersive environments, peer-to-peer and social learning spaces, learning clusters, individual learning spaces, and other external spaces.

Huwe(2007) also pointed out that in response to the needs of the times the library plans to develop flexible modular furniture, as users not only need a quiet reading space, but also a discussion space to express their thoughts and ideas. To find out what a student does in the library, Demas(2005) conducted a research on the Carleton College library use conditions. He observed the following reasons students go to the library: 1. the library provides a safe, comfortable, and quiet place; 2. the library
provides the venue for being with others in the learning environment; 3. the library provides opportunities for learning, consultation, and recreation. University students engage in the following when in the library: read quietly, engage in individual research, engage in group research and discussion, receive and send e-mail, surf the Internet, search data, have meeting discussions, socialize, eat and drink, engage in recreation, and watch exhibitions. Bennett (2005) also mentioned that the group discussion room usage had grown rapidly for doctorate students. It was also pointed out that the group discussion space had a high usage rate in the library; the 250 conference tables, each with 4-6 chairs, were often fully occupied.

In view of the above, the library space was found to be undergoing several changes. These changes included: the practice of user-oriented, instead of collection-oriented, business concept; a comfortable, lively, interactive, diverse, and technological space design as the main focus for the libraries; the user may engage in individual reading, learning and research, data search, group discussion, exhibition appreciation, and new service experiences; furthermore, the library also serves as the place for students to socialize and enjoy recreation, all of which are important functions of the library.

The College of Science, National Taiwan Normal University has a total of 3,200 teachers, staff, and students. The College of Science’s branch library has nearly 200,000 volumes of Chinese, English, and Japanese collections (including books, master/doctorate thesis, expired bound volumes of periodicals, and non-book materials). The services provided by the Science’s branch library include: borrowing/returning of books, references service, interlibrary borrowing, electronic resources retrieval, library use instructions, science/general reading promotion, audio-visual equipment services, computer and multimedia equipment, research room borrow services, etc. The reader service spaces currently available include: circulation desk, information retrieval area, quiet self-study area, diverse learning area (SMILE), study guides room, discussion room, audio-visual room, books and periodicals reading area, etc. Since its opening in 1991, the library is a seven-story building, with a total area of 5,749.5 square meters. The obsolete space can no longer keep up with the times. Hence, in order to improve service, we intend to engage in space remodeling. Prior to this, an insight into the needs of the teachers and students is considered extremely important. Although Lucker(1992) mentioned that physical buildings of Science Libraries will not be replaced, with the lack of funds and today’s digital service precedence, many Science Libraries have disappeared. Therefore, such questions as: “Do the students of the College of Science need physical libraries?”; “What do the students do in the Science Libraries?”; “What are the library space use-related experiences of the students of the College of Science?”; “What are their needs?”; and “What are their comments on the library’s space allocation?” remain issues to be explored in this study that shall serve as a reference for the spatial planning of Science’s branch library.

Research design

The two main objectives of this study are:

1. To understand the reasons why science students visit the Science Libraries;
2. To understand science students’ user experiences and opinions of the space of the Science Libraries.
This study adopts the following two research methods:

1. This study is conducted on the basis of random sampling to investigate the purposes of visits to the Science Libraries by science students of the National Taiwan Normal University. The survey was conducted during October 16-31, 2011. The survey covered a total of 168 students who approached the circulation counter of the Science Libraries to loan, return books or use other services during the survey period.

2. The photo-elicitation method was introduced to understand the user experiences and space requirements of the library. The interviewees are 12 undergraduate and graduate students of the College of Science of the National Taiwan Normal University. They are frequent visitors of the library with more than one year experiences in using the Science’s branch library and they visit the library at least three days a week. The data of the interviewees are listed in Table 1.

Table 1: Analysis of Data of Photo-elicitation Interviewees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Frequency (days/week)</th>
<th>Note (Number of photos taken)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S001</td>
<td>Department of Chemistry</td>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S002</td>
<td>Department of Earth Sciences</td>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S003</td>
<td>Department of Chemistry</td>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S004</td>
<td>Department of Earth Sciences</td>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S005</td>
<td>Department of Physics</td>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S006</td>
<td>Graduate Institute of Environmental education</td>
<td>2nd year Master Student</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S007</td>
<td>Department of Mathematics</td>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S008</td>
<td>Department of Mathematics</td>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S009</td>
<td>Department of Mathematics</td>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S010</td>
<td>Graduate Institute of Life Science</td>
<td>2nd year Master Student</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S011</td>
<td>Graduate Institute of Science Education</td>
<td>2nd year Master Student</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S012</td>
<td>Graduate Institute of Computer Science and Information Engineering</td>
<td>2nd year Master Student</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Table made by the researcher)
The research process is as follows:

1. To request the library staff at the circulation counter to orally ask their purposes of visits of science students who approached the circulation counter to loan, return books or use other services during the period October 16-31, 2011. At the same time, questions were also asked to establish whether, in addition to the Science Libraries, science students take advantage of the Main Library situated in the other campus. The total number of interviewees at this stage is 168.

2. To have 12 interviewees participate in the photo-elicitation by consent. The interviewees were requested to use digital cameras to take photos inside the Science branch library, to shoot any library space where he or she had used before or wanted to express his or her opinions. The photo-shooting activity lasted for the average of 20 to 30 minutes and the 12 interviewees took the total of 270 photos.

3. To invite the interviewees to express his or her motives and opinions of the photos taken. The researcher then loaded the photos into a laptop computer and reviewed each photo in front of the laptop computer with the interviewee while his or her memories were still fresh. The researcher allowed the interviewees to freely express his or her motives and opinions. The average time of interview lasted for around 45 minutes.

4. The researcher provided a total of 100 photos of library spaces in Taiwan’s and overseas libraries, asking the interviewees their needs and opinions of service spaces and learning spaces in the library. The average duration of interview is 45 minutes. The photo-elicitation at stages three and four lasted for about 90 minutes. All interviewees felt this type of interview was relaxing and interesting, and did not think the interview lasted too long. The complete interviews were recorded and made into transcripts to facilitate the subsequent data analyses.

**Research results**

**Purposes of science students’ visits to the library**

The survey results show that science students’ visits to the library are as follows in the order of frequency: 1. Reading, self-studying or discussion; 2. Searching for information; 3. Using copy, scanning, printing equipment; 4. Loaning, returning books, interlibrary loan, service. There are also other non-library functions, such as taking a rest, waiting for someone else, filling one’s time. Table 2 illustrates that most users in the library are undergraduate students and no graduate students ever use study or discussion rooms. The reason for this is because the academic departments have provided graduate students with research rooms or discussion rooms. Therefore, graduate students do not need the study room inside the library while undergraduate students, by contrast, need study rooms the most.
Table 2: Purposes of science students’ visits to the library  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose of going to the library</th>
<th>Undergraduate students</th>
<th>Post-graduate students</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Ranking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loaning and returning books, interlibrary loan, literature transmission service</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading, self-studying or discussion</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searching for information</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using video or audio data</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using copy, scanning or printing equipment</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using study room or discussion room</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others (taking a rest, waiting for someone else, filling one’s time etc.)</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the Science Libraries, the study also focuses on whether students use the Main Library located in the other campus. The survey results show that 70% of the surveyed students actually have used the Main Library but their use frequency is not high. Most interviewees described themselves as occasional or rare users, which demonstrates that the Science Libraries are still the top choice of the science students.

**Opinions on the current library space**

We categorized the photos taken by the students into the following areas and requested them to offer their opinions below:

1. Circulation service counter  
The interviewees are positive about the location and functions of the circulation service counter on the first floor. Some interviewees think this service counter is small but beautiful and capable of providing varieties of services while other interviewees think the service counter is too small to be perceived as professional. In addition, interviewees want to have self-checked in/out service in this area to allow users to self-operate.

2. Search area  
The interviewees are positive about the standing information searching area to facilitate users’ searches. At the same time, students reading and studying in the self-study area on the first floor can have easy access to internet connection for information. The interviewees think the standing searching counter is a good arrangement since it prevents the situation where a user has used the computer for a long period of time. The interviewees also like the information searching desks located alongside the bookshelves from the fifth to seventh floors, which provide convenient access for nearby users in book collections.

3. Collections display and use  
Graduate students think the Science branch library has not collected sufficient English books and latest editions are not updated. Apart from this, most interviewees like the Chinese language current periodicals section, novels section, comic books section as
well as videos section, which provide access for them to relax in their study or reading breaks.

In terms of display of collections, some interviewees mention the ambiguous labeling on the shelves of the periodicals section and theses and dissertations section so they often need to seek assistance from library staff. In addition, some interviewees notice the rare use of the reference books collection on the third floor and the Japanese collection on the fourth floor by library users so they suggest these sections be withdrawn.

Furthermore, interviewees are generally positive about SMILE multi learning section wherein users can use the internet to access videos, search for information and undertake learning and studying. However, the computer equipment in this area is said to be quite obsolete which requires replacement.

4. Reading area
The 12 interviewees all like the quiet self-study section on the first floor and the noisy corner section on the second floor, which separate users who need a quiet reading environment, students who need to use computers and those who quietly engage in discussions. This is praised as a very good arrangement. In addition, most interviewees enjoy the window-side and sunlight-lit personal reading desks located from the fourth floor through to the seventh floor. These desks are also very private so the interviewees can pay full attention to their studies. They also like sofas in the SMILE area on the third floor since they feel relaxed when reading periodicals or comic books.

5. Group discussion room
The interviewed undergraduate students mention that they often use the group discussion rooms located on the third and fourth floors because they need to undertake discussions to complete their group reports. However, due to the limited number of the group discussion rooms, they often take advantage of the noisy corner section on the second floor. Some students like the transparent glass door and wall design of the group discussion rooms while other students feel the complete loss of privacy. Moreover, they complain about the poor sound-proof effects and obsolete facilities of the group discussion room on the fourth floor.

6. Research room
All four graduate interviewees have used the research rooms but they spend most of their time in the department’s research rooms to conduct experiments and studies. Their low willingness to use the research rooms is largely influenced by some regulations, such as the application for one-month only, application for alternate month, cancellation of the right to use in case of insufficient days of use. Despite, they still identify the areas which need to be improved by the library, i.e. poor sound-proof effect, strong sunlight without curtains, obsolete lighting equipment, desks and chairs.

7. Exhibition space
The College of Science Branch Library holds regular exhibition on new books, science exhibition and irregular arts exhibition by the University faculties and students. Cultural and creative products of the National Taiwan Normal University are for display and sale. Most interviewees are positive about the display and sale of cultural and creative products of the National Taiwan Normal University because they become aware of the cultural and creative gifts of the university. They also like the
new book display rack alongside the circulation counter on the first floor. However, an interviewee points out that he could not find a book on the book shelves on the seventh floor but later located the book in the new book display rack, which, as the interviewee perceives it, shows that the library system fails to label the location correctly. The interviewees also notice that the library often utilizes the wall on the second floor for art exhibitions and think this is a good arrangement since they can appreciate artistic works while reading in the library.

8. Leisure and social area
Most interviewees like the sofa area on the first floor since they use this area for taking a rest, reading, waiting for someone else or engaging in discussion with classmates. In addition, the interviewees are positive about the newspaper section located outside the access control area. They enjoy reading newspaper with ease but complain about the excessive number of people from outside the university who have affect students’ right to use this section. They hope that the newspaper section can be moved inside the access control area and outside access is only allowed by way of exchange of identity cards.

9. Other equipments
The interviewees are positive about the copy machines located on the first, third and fifth floors and often use them. They think the locations of the machines are adequate and convenient. At the same time, they like and often use the scanning and printing equipment in the SMILE area located on the third floor, but hope scanning equipment and LAN copy printer of better specification can be purchased. In addition, some interviewees notice that there is an electric piano at the corner on the second floor and think the library’s provision of a piano for users to practice is a very special service.

Learning Space Requirements

Library is not only a place to read and study for students, but also a place for diverse learning. Therefore, aside from the photos we take inside the library, we also display library photos from abroad to trigger user creativity and needs towards library spaces, which divides into individual study space, group discussion space and social space.

1. Individual Learning Spaces
In general, library learning space may include information display and usage area, reading area, and research area. 12 of our interviewee have expressed their desire for libraries to provide individual reading tables and chairs to protect their privacy, and a large table to place laptop computer, textbooks, and stationary as well as providing power outlet and lamp. Graduate students want a smaller study space: a space that is both independent and private, thus, a space with clear glass that can be seen from the outside is unacceptable; they also want a table that comes with power outlet with ergonomic chairs, bookshelf to place books, and windows with natural light and outside sceneries to view as well as curtains to maintain their own privacy. Moreover, some even expressed the desire to wear slippers inside the space as if they were comfortably studying at home.
2. Group Learning Spaces
The group learning space inside the library includes the discussion tables in the reading area and the Group Discussion Room. Graduate students do not have a high request for group discussion space, but there were eight college students who expressed their need for library discussion tables and Group Discussion Rooms to work on study discussions and group reports. As for discussion tables or Group Discussion Rooms, interviewees want a computer monitor or white board, and a power outlet to use their laptop computers; some interviewee wanted the discussion tables to separate into 2, 3-4 or 5-7 people. Moreover, they also require white board and computer projection equipment.

3. Peer Social Learning Spaces
The peer social learning spaces in the library include discussion tables, Group Discussion Rooms and rest area. Most interviewees want the library to have more comfortable sofa chairs and a rest space to engage in social activities. Furthermore, interviewees also want cafes with coffee and light meal placed inside the library to provide a relaxed environment to dine, read and socialize.

4. Spatial Atmosphere
Interviewees want libraries to combine characteristics from the Faculty of Science to design features unique to the Faculty of Science Library, including public art exhibition, set up study corners for different fields of science to transform the library into a second classroom.

Conclusion
In a digital age, the demands for library spaces have changed according to the diversification of student learning styles. This study used photo-elicitation to conduct interviews with undergraduate and graduate students of National Taiwan Normal University and concluded the following:

(1) College students will continue to use all the difference services provided by the library, as well as conduct individual studies, group studies and non-library functional group activities. On individual studies, students would hope to have an independent, private, and multifunctional space; group studies would hope to have information technology usage, multifunctional space for group interaction; as for non-library functional social groups, they would look for a safe, comfortable and easy-going socializing environment.

(2) College undergraduate students will conduct activities such as reading, studying, and researching in the library. At the same time, due to the increase of group research activities, the need for group discussion spaces provided by the library has also increased.

(3) College graduate students will conduct reading, researching and individual studies in the library. However, due to the fact that they mostly stay in the research labs performing experiments and discussions, their need for group study spaces is not high. As Worpol (2004) puts it, the future of Science Libraries Spaces would focus on the cycle of the four elements of library users (people), learning activities (programs), spaces (places), and shared resources (partners). Using National Taiwan Normal
University Science Branch Library as an example, the original library collections will be assessed for the amount of usage and slowly replace it by digital version and convert the space for public usage. University Libraries are comprised of rich and diverse information, services, and activity and space resources and it will remain an important place of learning. Moreover, the future of the Science Libraries will create an exclusively science atmospheric style, and a comfortable and safe home-like environment for users. Using clear labeling system with Information Computer Network Technology, it provides diverse combinations for academic studies as well as social activities for all different users.
References


Contact email: chlu@ntnu.edu.tw
Drum-Taps: Whitman's Problematic Legacy as a War Poet

Fahri Öz, Ankara University, Turkey

Abstract
This paper analyzes Walt Whitman’s Civil War poems in *Drum-Taps* in comparison with the poetry written by British soldier-poets of WWI. These poems present Whitman as a problematic model for future generations of war poets since he hardly ever questions the meaninglessness of bloodshed in the battlefield, a trait which is almost a defining characteristic of WWI poetry. War poetry in this article stands for anti-war poems that question and criticizes bloodshed rather than celebrating it. Whitman the war poet encourages people to take part in the war without making it clear what one is supposed to fight for or against. His poems divest individuals of their personality and turn them into parts of the war machine. The poems in *Drum-Taps* depend heavily on the use of visual images, while his British successors opted for a variety of images that implied proximity. Whitman’s poetry suggests lack of involvement since he was not a soldier-poet, which to a great extent renders him a questionable role model for future poets. Therefore, though some of his elegiac pieces may serve as models for future poets, Whitman’s legacy as a war poet poses a problem for his British antecedents with its, artistic, ethical and political implications.

Keywords: Walt Whitman, *Drum-Taps*, war poetry, WWI British poets, tradition
Introduction

Nineteenth century American literati were concerned with establishing the identity of America through works of art, especially literature. Ralph Waldo Emerson and Walt Whitman believed that the true voice of the new nation could be found by dwelling on the here and the now, rather than imitating the voices of past examples and remote cultures. Whitman treated poetry as a decisive criterion in the definition of a nation, saying “the topmost of a race is its own born poetry” ("Poetry To-Day" p. 1014) and adding that no imitative attempt to concoct poetry would secure America a distinctive voice. He himself became the true voice (“native expresser” p. 1014) born from the bosom of America with an all-embracing attitude; his use of free verse was a revolutionary and liberating move for poets for future generations.

However, his poems about the Civil War in Drum-Taps fall short of presenting a complete model for future war poets in terms of their attitude and tone. The poet in these poems is an observer and to a great extent remains so, which is evident in the predominance of visual images in his coverage of the war and his treatment of the Civil War in many cases verges on the journalistic reportage. This visual approach verges on the pictorial, the picturesque and even the pastoral in some poems where the poet adopts the role of a painter or a photographer taking snapshots of the battlefield or troops of soldiers in a mellifluous framing. Such qualities render Whitman as a problematic model for the tradition of war poetry, especially British war poets of the WWI.

War Poetry: A Brief Clarification

War poetry is a vast genre from the Homeric wars to the Gulf War, from Romantics to twentieth-century, from the jingoistic to the protest. The term used in this paper refers to poems dealing with WWI from a critical viewpoint that treat war as something destructive and antagonistic to human nature, rather than presenting it as a celebratory event.

One of the key elements that differentiated WWI poetry was the fact that it was composed mostly by poets who took active part in the war. “Men such as Wilfred Owen, Rupert Brooke, Isaac Rosenberg, Edward Thomas, David Jones, Ivor Gurney, and Siegfried Sassoon wrote about what they experienced firsthand” (Jensen, 2012, p. 3). This is in a sense one of dividing lines between Whitman, who was not a soldier, and the WWI poets, most of whom fought in the trenches and directly observed and experienced the atrocities of war.

Secondly, with WWI, poets felt a rift between depicting war in an artistic way, as a poetic subject matter and the sense of guilt arising from their belief that they have turned tragedy into esthetics. As Kendall (2007) pithily states war poetry catches the soldier-poet in the double-bind of making an aesthetic product out of an unaesthetic/horrific experience (p. 1). This is far from the way poets in preceding centuries felt.

---

Another significant characteristic of poetry of the Great War is the change of attitude towards war. With the introduction of technology into the battlefield that facilitated mass killings, war ceased to be expressed in heroic or laudatory terms. As Glancy (2002) notes, “An ironic or cynical view of war ... became a central thread of war poetry, especially in the poems written during World War I, when most of the British poems about were written” (p. 258). Despite the fact that early war poetry anthologies sought to highlight courage and glory of Tommies, the idea of fighting as a heroic game or sport faded after the Battle of Somme in 1916 (Hibberd and Onions, 1994, pp. 3,11). Even in the voice of chauvinistic poets one can hear the bitterness of war (see for example “My Boy Jack” by the Victorian poet Rudyard Kipling, a defender of compulsory military service).

And most importantly, WWI poetry is a poetry of protest. In the words of Das (2013) “War poetry, as represented by a small group of ‘anti-war’ soldier-poets, has come to dominate First World War memory” (p. 4). Wilfred Owen was one of those poets realizing that “killing was wrong” (Silkin, 1981, p. 21). In the “Preface” written in 1918 to his collected poems which he hoped to see published, Owen succinctly summarizes his views on war poetry:

This book is not about heroes. English poetry is not yet fit to speak of them. Nor is it about deeds, or lands, nor anything about glory, honour, might, majesty, dominion, or power, except War. Above all I am not concerned with Poetry. My subject is War, and the pity of War. The Poetry is in the pity. Yet these elegies are to this generation in no sense consolatory. They may be to the next. All a poet can do today is warn. That is why the true Poets must be truthful. (p. 31)

Campbell (2003) similarly observes Owen’s centrality in war poetry literature:

“The poetry from Britain and Ireland which was written about the wars in which those countries engaged – imperial and civil wars as well as the world wars – is a poetry which no longer feels that it can sing in celebration of arms and the man, but rather must turn to Wilfred Owen’s theme, the ‘pity of war’ or its absurdity” (p. 65).

Therefore, Wilfred Owen, among others, can be treated as a war poet par excellence, taking issue with patriotic discourses that endorsed heroic action in war.

WWI poets searched for models, which tended more to be their Romantic precursors such as Keats and Shelley, as in the case of Owen. To what extent WWI poets read Whitman is difficult to conjecture. Bearing in mind that Whitman was the practitioner of free verse and that WWI poets did not discard poetic conventions, relying on, if not totally depending on, forms (for example the sonnet) and rhyme, Whitman as a role model sounds outlandish. However, Longley (2005) in her article “The Great War, History, and the English Lyric” quotes Isaac Rosenberg, who saw Whitman as a considerably significant poetic precursor: “The Homer for this war has yet to be found – Whitman got very near the mark 50 years ago with ‘Drum Taps’” (p. 65). This suggests that Whitman was among the poetic models that British soldier-poets read if
not emulated. Therefore, a comparison of Whitman with poets of WWI can contribute to the elucidation of the continuities, rifts, influences and inspirations between canons of war poetry in 19th-century America and 20th-century England.

Whitman’s War Poems

The poems in *Drum-Taps* and those in the *Sequel* were written during the Civil War but printed in 1865 in New York. The original title of the book was *Walt Whitman’s Drum-Taps* (Olivier, 2006, p.18).

After the outbreak of the Civil War, when hundreds of injured and dying soldiers were being shipped to the New York hospitals on a contract basis with the army, [Whitman] visited many of them and listened to their accounts of the military actions in which they had participated. And, in at least a couple of instances, he wove elements of their stories into the poems he incorporated into the seventy-two-page collection of war poems that he published in 1865 as *Drum-Taps*. For more than two critical years, during the war and after, Whitman served as a volunteer visitor in Washington’s military hospitals, where he befriended ailing and dying soldiers, comforting them, bringing them the small gifts and items they requested, writing letters for them, sometimes nursing them, and even intervening on their behalf with the medical staff (Aspiz 2004, pp. 161-162).

*Drum-Taps*, which differed from his previous poems with their shocking implications of sexuality and homo-eroticism, was welcome by readers who supported the Union; however, Whitman’s artistic execution met disapproval from certain critics. For example, both Henry James (2008) and William Dean Howells (2008) wrote disparagingly about Whitman’s war poetry on the grounds that they were expression of artless, prosaic pathos.

1. Euphoria Verging on Jingoism

The opening poem in *Drum-Taps* called “First O Songs for a Prelude” is a highly apostrophic poem describing Manhattan as the venue of a spontaneous upsurge of recruitment and preparation for war. According to Aspiz (2004), the poem “displays a patriotic zeal bordering on jingoism for the fevered spirit of war preparations and expresses [Whitman’s] desire to become the war’s poet” (p. 165). This wave of exuberance in the poem seems to be fuelled by the speaker’s encouragement, thanks to which the atmosphere changes from the artistic and peaceful to the belligerent:

How you sprang—how you threw off the costumes of peace with indifferent hand,
How your soft opera-music changed, and the drum and fife were heard in their stead (P. 416)

Reminiscent of his cataloguing technique encapsulating people from all walks of life in his *Song of Myself*, the poem lists people following the drum beats: young men, mechanics, blacksmiths, drivers, salesmen, and others embrace the war. At the same time, however, the poem erases people’s individual traits, turning them into anonymous automata produced in the same assembly-line of the war machine.
Through the end of the poem the militarization of the inhabitants of Manhattan is almost complete: the civilians are transformed into soldiers, women into nurses. Whitman’s exaltation focuses more on their dusty garments, knapsacks and the weapons they use rather than the would-be soldiers themselves: “And the sturdy artillery./ The guns bright as gold, the work for giants, to serve well the guns” (p. 418). The poem is in heroic mode, eulogizing war without even justifying it and identifying the threat or the enemy. In another poem in this book Whitman almost explicitly adopts an apolitical attitude without taking sides with any of the fighting forces, as he desires to “sing the idea of all” (p. 420), flying like a bird and observing all the states regardless of whether they are abolitionist or defender of slavery. His aim is to foreground the idea of unity and oneness: “The idea of all, of the Western world one and inseparable” (p. 420). In 20th century terms “First O Songs for a Prelude” could be defined as jingoistic or propaganda poem zealously supporting and advertising the necessity of war.

“Song of the Banner at Daybreak” is written from the viewpoint of Poet, Pennant, Child and Father, each singing their individual songs. Despite this quadripartite structure though, the poem does not harbor a pluralistic outlook; on the contrary it aims at presenting the univocal message of grandeur and nobility of the war. The poem opens with the words of the poet “O a new song, a free song, / “Flapping, flapping, flapping, flapping, by sounds, by voices clearer” (p. 420). The song is so pervasive with its booming plosive sound that it rivals the drums; given a voice, the song becomes a human-like entity, a producer of signs and discourse rather than a mere sound. The same attitude is applied to the wind, the drums and the banner, each voicing words to the same effect; thus, the militaristic message becomes obvious. The poet defines himself as a man of action rather than words, which he defiantly belittles:

Words! book-words! what are you?
Words no more, for hearken and see,
My song is there in the open air, and I must sing,
With the banner and pennant a-flapping. (p. 421)

His preference for such a declaration is not accidental at all since he invites everyone in a dionysiac frenzy to rejoice the glamour of the war: “I’ll pour the verse with streams of blood, full of volition, full of joy, / Then loosen, launch forth, to go and compete./ With the banner and pennant a-flapping” (p. 421). The sagacious child in Song of Myself with his question “What is grass?” is transformed into someone that endorses the belligerent situation. He is indoctrinated about or at least made to believe in the sublime meaning of the banner, the war and its all-encompassing value: “It is so broad it covers the whole sky” (p. 422). Thus, the child comes to believe in the all-pervasive existence of war which he accepts as natural and right.

---

2 Such treatment of weapons, machinery and guns heralds, in a sense, the Futurism of Marinetti, who praised machines, war and the individual. When the poem is treated on its own and without any reference to its historical context would read as a Futuristic poem, though it does not dwell on the individual but a mass of people in which the singularities of soldiers are deliberately silenced.

3 “From Paumanok Starting I Fly like a Bird”

4 Once again Whitman sounds like the futurist Marinetti who celebrated technology, machines and war.
Such treatment of war is far from the poetry of WWI poets, who questioned, resisted and protested the butchery they witnessed and the jingoism that fed the war. Siegfried Sassoon’s (2013) “They”, for instance, plainly expresses the meaningless of the cause of fighting for cause no matter how high it sounds since it involves devastating outcomes:

'For George lost both his legs; and Bill's stone blind;
'Poor Jim's shot through the lungs and like to die;
'And Bert's gone syphilitic: you'll not find
'A chap who's served that hasn't found some change. (64)

One should, however, bear in mind that they fought against foreigners in distant lands, while Whitman the civilian poet found himself in the middle of a civil war. In other words, it was not as easy as it was for poets of the Great War to talk about the bloodshed in unfavorable terms or to openly support one side since both parties in the Civil War belonged to the same nation.

2. Visual Imagery as a Means of Distancing

One of the hallmarks of Whitman’s war poems is his tendency to present war in picturesque terms; these poems I shall call tableaux poems. In “Cavalry Crossing a Ford”, “Bivouac on a Mountain Side” and a couple of other poems Whitman relies on the descriptive mode, taking a series of snapshots of army forces, depicting them moving peacefully rather than engaged in battle. Especially “Cavalry Crossing a Ford” paints a pastoral picture of a mounted troop without any reference to warfare. Edna Longley (2007) observes that pastoral is a genre replete with opposites and that war poetry can contain pastoral and vice versa (p. 461, 462). Indeed, WWI poets employed pastoral elements but when they did so they did it with a reference to war. For instance “As the team’s head brass” by Edward Thomas opens with a rural setting highly suggestive of pastoral. Plowing animals, lovers enjoying themselves, trees and other details implies a tranquil atmosphere:

As the team’s head-brass flashed out on the turn
The lovers disappeared into the wood.
I sat among the boughs of the fallen elm
That strewed an angle of the fallow, and
Watched the plough narrowing a yellow square
Of charlock. (p.52)

However, the tone of the poem gains an overcast from this point onwards as the speaker begins conversing about the ongoing war. The pastoral serves only as a means to talk about the destructive aspects of the war rather than evading or effacing its disastrous aspects.

Whitman’s “Cavalry Crossing a Ford” is a pastoral poem written in the second year of the Civil War (1862); however, in the poem there is no reference to the war setting at all. The soldiers who are nearing and slowly crossing a ford are observed from a distance, with a bird’s eye view. They move slowly and gracefully, their serpentine course giving them a naturalistic and reptilian ease. The poem is interwoven with visual images, drawing less on other sensory impressions:
A LINE in long array where they wind betwixt green islands,
They take a serpentine course, their arms flash in the sun—hark to the
musical clank,
Behold the silvery river, in it the splashing horses loitering stop to
drink,
Behold the brown-faced men, each group, each person a
picture, the negligent rest on the saddles,
Some emerge on the opposite bank, others are just entering the ford—
while,
Scarlet and blue and snowy white,
The guidon flags flutter gayly in the wind. (p. 435)

The detailed presentation of the scene depends primarily on visual description through
the use of colours (green, silvery, brown, scarlet, blue, white), metaphors (serpentine
course) verbs pertaining to movement (wind, take, flash, emerge, enter, flatter) and
two auditory images (“musical clang” and horses splashing). The verbs denoting
movement should not lead one to think that this is like a movie scene, because the
observer-poet is in fact describing different actions performed by different agents in
different parts of the scene. They are in a sense motionless as Whitman himself says
“each person a picture, the negligent rest on the saddles”. There is an atmosphere of
tranquility and serenity in the way the troop is described. One gets the impression that
this is not army but a band of hunters enjoying themselves in an idle outing,
immortalized by the brush strokes of a painter. The third but last line ends in
enjambment and highlights the final image of the flags flattering happily in the wind.
Whitman’s stance is ambivalent since it is difficult to decide whether he presents war
in positive words or he wishes to highlight his desire for times of peace.

Trench experience of WWI poets left no room for poems relying on the visual
impressions, which were filled in by other sensory impressions. Das (2013) argues
that “… visual topography of everyday life was replaced by the tactile geography of
the trenches: in the dark, subterranean world of the Western Front, men navigated
space not through reassuring distance of the gaze but through the tactile geography of
the tactile immediacy of their bodies” (p. 10). For example, “Dulce et Decorum Est”
by Wilfred Owen (1965, p. 55) employs a wide variety of images, rather than
depending on visual images only:

If in some smothering dreams, you too could pace
Behind the wagon that we flung him in,
And watch the white eyes writhing in his face,
His hanging face, like a devil’s sick of sin;
If you could hear, at every jolt, the blood
Come gargling from the froth-corrupted lungs,
Obscene as cancer, bitter as the cud
Of vile, incurable sores on innocent tongues,—
My friend, you would not tell with such high zest
To children ardent for some desperate glory,
The old Lie: Dulce et decorum est
Pro patria mori. (p.55)
The poem harbours almost all the sensory impressions and foregrounds the nightmarish details of the dying soldier in a gas attack. Such employment of various senses creates a feel of immediacy and effectiveness. In short, Whitman’s voyeuristic and distanced gaze was not adopted by his British fellow poets.

Likewise, “Bivouac on a Mountain Side” presents an army encampment in a quasi-pastoral manner. The poem compares camp-fires to “eternal stars” (p. 435), implying how sacred fighting for these soldiers is or that they will attain a superhuman standing when they die. WWI poets take recourse to the pastoral; however, when they do so there is a accompanying sense of irony, tension and foreboding. In Rosenberg’s “Returning, we hear the Larks”, written in 1917, for instance, the song of the larks acts as a brief and out-of-place interlude on the soldiers’ walk to death (2013, p.87).

3. Lack of Involvement

Unlike soldier-poets such as Sassoon or Owen, Whitman worked as a nurse upon finding out that his brother was wounded in battle during the Civil War. Some of his poems are based on his observations and experiences in the hospitals. Naturally as an outsider, Whitman the poet has the uninvolved and relatively distanced outlook of an onlooker. In the narrative poem “A March in the Ranks Hard-Prest, and the Road Unknown”, formulated like the impressions of a museum visitor, the speaker relates his experience of seeing soldiers treated in a church serving as a hospital. The wounded, delineated as “these, crowds, groups of forms vaguely I see on the floor” attest to Whitman’s tendency to see things en masse, rather than individually. Only when a wounded soldier becomes the focus of attention does he temporarily gain the aspect of an individual:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{At my feet more distinctly a soldier, a mere lad, in danger of bleeding to death}, \\
\text{(he is shot in the abdomen,)}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{I stanch the blood temporarily (the youngest’s face is white as a lily,)}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Then before I depart I sweep my eyes o’er the scene fain to absorb it all (p. 440)}
\end{align*}
\]

These lines are an example of Whitman’s unwavering tendency in Leaves of Grass to observe multitudes without getting involved in what they are doing. Whatever he observes he never fails to praise the people or things he confronts; in the same poem Whitman compares another soldier who has just died to Christ: “Dead and divine brother of all, and here again he lies” (p. 441). This leads one to think that Whitman treats the fallen soldiers as Christ-like figures who sacrifice themselves for the salvation of the new America nation. The war provides, therefore, the locus of a recurrent and mythical theme of self-sacrifice. Whitman in a sense celebrates the idea of martyrdom of individuals for the sake of a cause.

What differentiates Whitman from his future fellow poets is his penchant for treating life and death, war and peace, funeral march and joyful tune as equally pleasing. In “To a Certain Civilian” he makes his point clear, by advising a critic of his poetry to “lull” himself with “piano tunes” since “I have been born of the same as the war was born,/ The drum-corps' rattle is ever to me sweet music, I love well the martial dirge” (p. 455). This is to some extent not surprising since Whitman extols himself as a poet encompassing all, embracing all aspects of existence. In Chant 51 of his Song of
Myself, he defiantly declares: “Do I contradict myself?/ Very well then I contradict myself,/ (I am large, I contain multitudes.)” (p. 246). In *Drum-Taps* The Civil War is transformed into a casual event in Whitman’s all inclusive democratic outlook; it becomes another scene he savors, whether it be twenty-eight naked men bathing in the water, a child asking what is grass, fugitive slave looking for shelter, a woman waiting, or people working.

However, Whitman is not always an implicit advocate of war machinery or de-individualized soldiers. He is also skillful at adopting an elegiac mode in such poems as “Come Up from the Fields Father” and “Vigil Strange I Kept on the Field One Night”. Both poems deal with the anguish of death of a son, the former is related by the messenger, the latter by a father. Both are rare in Whitman’s poetry in that they are narrative poems. In “Come Up from the Fields Father” the dead soldier’s family members are delivered the devastating message. Ironically, the time of the year is autumn, the harvest time when apple trees are laden with fruit to be picked in contrast to the grim harvest of the young soldier’s life:

Lo, ’tis autumn,
Lo, where the trees, deeper green, yellower and redder,
Cool and sweeten Ohio’s villages with leaves fluttering in the moderate wind,
Where apples ripe in the orchards hang and grapes on the trellis’d vines,
(Smell you the smell of the grapes on the vines?
Smell you the buckwheat where the bees were lately buzzing?) (p. 436)

It is interesting to note that in this poem Whitman distances himself from the distance created by his dependence on visual images. The poem is stylistically rich and uses lyric as well as dramatic and novelistic techniques; it swerves from direct address to observation to narrative and finally to a projection about the mother’s future condition. Whitman’s elegy is a forerunner of Wilfred Owen’s “Anthem for Doomed Youth” though lacking its compactness and directly bitter treatment of the subject. However, the number of such poems in *Drum-Taps* is meager and does not salvage Whitman from being a dubious model for later poets.

Whitman’s contemporary Herman Melville (2000) also wrote poems about war in his *Battle-Pieces*. Melville, unlike Whitman, approached the Civil War with a critical eye, expressing his conviction about destructive aspects of the war in such poems as “The March into Virginia” (p. 58) and “Ball’s Bluff” (p.61). Whitman did not dwell on such issues. He emotionally dealt with death of soldiers in the battlefield; however, he does not tackle with the war itself, nor did he analyze its underlying causes.
Conclusion

As a follower of Transcendentalism, he believed in the power of the individual but his conception of the individual was like that of the grass: existing in multitudes, having hardly any features to distinguish him in the democratic crowd, which is a mass of people and entities with equal traits. His reaction to life and death was likewise democratic, equalizing, divesting them of their differences, making them cohere as components of a cosmic cycle, each following and complementing another.

Whitman wrote about war yet unlike WWI poets he did not antagonize the enemy. The way Yeats (1996) treated the Irish problem roughly half a century later in 1916 (“a terrible beauty is born”) (p.180) is missing in Whitman’s treatment of the domestic crisis either. This is to a great extent because of his all-embracing attitude. In the words of D. H. Lawrence, who jocularly impersonates Whitman’s poetic ego, “I am everything and everything is me and so we’re all One Identity, like the Mundane Egg, which has been addled quite a while” (p. 173). In Whitman’s poetry the particular is incorporated into the general, the plurality is boiled down and distilled into unity and singleness. “Different voices are lost in or drowned out by the voice, awkward plurality is subsumed into singleness” (Simpson, 2013, p. 184). And here lies one of the major problems that Whitman’s poetry creates for war poets in the 20th century, who did not readily treated war with the eyes of a Transcendentalist.
References


Allied Health Undergraduate Research of De La Salle Health Sciences Institute: A Content Analysis

Zipporah M. Dery, De La Salle Health Sciences Institute, Philippines
Jennifer P. Ogorda-Montehermoso, De La Salle Health Sciences Institute, Philippines

Abstract
Educational institutions actively contribute to the research base of a profession through the scholarly outputs produced by their graduates. The content of these outputs reflects the research thrust of the institution and the quality of the researches written. This study analyzed the content of theses submitted to Nursing, Physical Therapy, and Medical Radiation Technology undergraduate programs offered by De La Salle Health Sciences Institute in terms of topics researched, research methods employed, and statistical analysis techniques utilized. It compared how the allied health undergraduate theses aligned with the Philippine National Unified Research Agenda (NUHRA) 2011-2016. Content analysis was used to analyze the undergraduate theses. Research topics were coded using Medical Subject Headings (MeSH). The research method and the statistical analysis techniques used were recorded.

Findings of the study revealed that Physical Therapy theses tend to concentrate on topics related to the practice of the profession, including clients or patients while Nursing and Medical Radiation Technology theses tend to contribute to micro-level issues of students as well psychological issues of population groups. Most undergraduate theses preferred to use survey and correlation to describe and infer relationships and utilize descriptive statistics such as frequency distribution and mean, relative to the use of survey as the method of research. Most of the topics frequently studied by Physical Therapy theses were observed to be aligned with NUHRA 2011-2016. While a number of the topics researched the most by Nursing and Medical Radiation Technology theses matched the national health research agenda, the most investigated topics dealt with coping strategies and student experiences and were not aligned with the national research agenda.

Keywords: undergraduate theses, allied health, content analysis
Introduction

Colleges and universities are esteemed institutions of higher learning that are expected to mold and support research, alongside teaching and learning. To develop an intuitive mind among its graduates and to contribute to the research base of the professions, students are required to produce a thesis as an evidence of their scholarly output. More than an academic requirement to obtain a degree, these outputs reflect the research thrusts and priorities of the institution as well as the quality of researches produced.

This study focused on analyzing the content of theses submitted to the undergraduate programs of a higher education institution in terms of topics researched, research methods employed, and statistical analysis techniques utilized, and compared how these researches align with the research priorities set in a national research agenda. These variables reflect the focus and the priorities of the institution as well as the quality of the research outputs that its graduates produce on micro and macro levels.

Background of the Study

Theses as Research Outputs of Undergraduate Students

De La Salle Health Sciences Institute is a premier institution of higher learning for the medicine and allied health and deems research as among the significant components of academic education. This is reflected in its mission which states that it seeks to be the “leading institution of excellence in health professions education, health care and research” (De La Salle Health Sciences Institute, n.d.). It is also evidenced through requiring the undergraduate students of the Institute to produce a thesis as part of the requirements to obtain their undergraduate degrees.

Among the early undergraduate programs offered by the Institute are Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Bachelor of Science in Physical Therapy, and Bachelor of Science in Medical Radiation Technology. Since the inception of these programs, theses have been part of the students’ academic requirement. These make up a considerable contribution to the research base of the professions for many years.

Trends in Nursing, Physical Therapy, and Radiology Research

Several studies identified trends in research in nursing, physical therapy, and radiology. Loomes (1985) reported that clinical nursing was researched the most among nursing dissertations from 1976 to 1982. Traynor, Rafferty, and Lewison (2001) noted that among UK nursing journals published from 1988 to 1995, mental health issues were studied the most, followed by education for nurses. Borbasi, Hawes, Wilkes, Stewart, and May (2002) identified education of nurses and practice issues relating to patient care to be studied the most while “scant attention was paid to major Australian health issues” by Australian authors who published in nursing journals from 1995 to 2000. In their study of Portuguese nursing theses and dissertations from 2000 to 2010, Baggio, Rodrigues, Erdmann, Figueiredo, M. and Vieira (2014) observed that older adult, the family, the adolescent, and obstetrics were researched the most, qualitative methods were utilized most often, and almost half of the theses
and more than half of the dissertations did not explicitly state the statistical analysis used.

Wiles, Matricciani, Williams, and Olds (2012) found out that among physical therapy articles published from 1945 to 2010, there had been a decline in studies with keywords acute care, clinical therapy and wound management, and sports physical therapy. They noted that researches that used cross-sectional designs, randomized control trials, case studies, and uncontrolled experiments increased while qualitative methods were observed to be utilized in few studies. Inferential statistics were used increasingly over the years, the authors added.

CT or MR imaging was recorded to be studied the most among articles published in two major radiology journals from 2001 to 2010, as observed by Kyoung, J. A. et al. (2012).

**Philippine National Research Agenda**

To guide the research initiatives at a national level, the Philippine National Health Research System (PNHRS) prepared the National Unified Health Research Agenda (NUHRA). NUHRA 2011-2016 (2011) explained that the “health research priorities [were] perceived as relevant to the country’s public health situation particularly addressing the health issues of the poor and disadvantaged segments of the population.” This document is significant in consolidating the research efforts of sectors involved in health research towards common goals of improving the state of Philippine public health and responding to national health issues. Filipino masses would benefit from this agenda because it prioritizes the health concerns of the poor and the disadvantaged, who make up a large chunk of the Filipino society and most of whom could not afford private medical care.

NUHRA 2011-2016 lists 4 major research areas with specific priority topics listed under each area. Table 1 summarizes the priority topics.

Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUHRA 2011-2016 Research Priorities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health technology development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health financing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health service delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socio-environmental health concerns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methodology

The study is descriptive and employs content analysis as the research method. Research topics were coded based on Medical Subject Headings (MeSH). It is a controlled vocabulary prepared by the National Library of Medicine composed of 16 categories and each category is divided into subcategories. Subcategories are further subdivided into descriptors. The topic discussed by each thesis was checked against the MeSH browser (https://www.nlm.nih.gov/mesh/MBrowser.html) in 2015. The MeSH descriptor that appropriately represents the topic discussed in the thesis was recorded in the worksheet. The subcategory where the descriptor fell under was also noted. A thesis may have more than one topic and may be assigned with more than one MeSH descriptor.

Research method and statistical analysis technique stated in the body of the research were listed. In cases where the research method was not explicitly stated, the topic, instrument, statistical analysis employed were used as bases to determine the method. For example, studies about “level of awareness”, “level of knowledge”, and “patient satisfaction” that aimed to describe the phenomenon and employed questionnaire as the instrument and frequency distribution, mean, f-test, ANOVA as statistical analysis techniques were considered to utilize survey as the research method.

Data was recorded in MS Excel. Frequency distribution was employed to statistically analyze the data.

A total of 2,035 theses submitted as part of the academic requirements for Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Bachelor of Science in Physical Therapy, and Bachelor of Science in Medical Radiation Technology that are physically available at the Romeo P Ariniego MD Library were included in the study. Table 2 presents the number of theses included in the study by program.

Table 2
Number of theses by program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Inclusive years</th>
<th>Number of theses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>1987-2015</td>
<td>943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Radiation Technology</td>
<td>1989-2015</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>2035</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Results

Topics Researched the Most

There were 66 topics found to be researched among Nursing theses. Majority of the researches delved into psychological adaptation or coping strategies. Studies about mothers ranked second, followed by studies about nursing care, clinical clerkship or internship of nursing students, and achievement or academic performance of nursing students. Table 3 presents the top 5 topics researched the most by Nursing theses.
Table 3
Top 5 topics researched by Nursing theses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>F01, particularly Adaptation, Psychological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>M01, particularly Mothers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>E02, particularly Nursing Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>I02, particularly Clinical Clerkship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>F02, particularly Achievement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There were 47 topics observed to be studied by Physical Therapy theses. Most of the researches examined disabled persons, followed by musculoskeletal diseases. Studies about rehabilitation, therapeutics, and exercise ranked third, followed by researches about stroke and health education. Studies on clinical clerkship or internship of physical therapy students ranked fifth. Table 4 presents the top 5 topics researched the most by Physical Therapy theses.

Table 4
Top 5 topics researched by Physical Therapy theses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>M01, particularly Disabled Persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>C05, particularly Musculoskeletal Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>E02, particularly Rehabilitation, Therapeutics, Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>C14, particularly Stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>N02, particularly Health Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Among the 51 topics researched by Medical Radiation Technology theses, studies about clinical clerkship or internship of medical radiation technology students ranked first, followed by studies about achievement or academic performance and researches about attitude and behavior. Studies about radiographic procedures such as X-ray, mammography, and imaging ranked fourth while studies about patient care and community health ranked fifth. Table 5 presents the top 5 topics researched the most by Medical Radiation Technology theses.

Table 5
Top 5 topics researched by Medical Radiation Technology theses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I02, particularly Clinical Clerkship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>F02, particularly Achievement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>F01, particularly Attitude, Behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>E01, particularly Radiographic Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>N02, particularly Patient Care, Community Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nursing theses had the most varied topics researched, possibly due to having the most number of theses submitted to the library. The variety of topics researched reflects
wide spectrum of disciplines that interest the students. Although there were a number of Physical Therapy theses included in this study, these had the least number of varied topics covered.

Most of the Nursing and Medical Radiation Technology theses delved into the experiences encountered by students during internship or clinical clerkship and described the academic performance or school achievement of students as well as coping strategies of students and the certain population groups. This reflects that more focus is afforded to the experiences of students. There were less researches that emphasized professional experience such as nursing care, patient care, community health, and radiographic procedures.

On the other hand, Physical Therapy theses tend to concentrate on topics related to the practice of the profession such as disabled persons, musculoskeletal diseases, rehabilitation, therapeutics, exercise, and stroke. However, studies about the experiences of students during internship were noted to be investigated often, consistent with the observation with Nursing and Medical Radiation Technology theses.

Research Methods Utilized the Most

Nursing theses were observed to use 8 research methods, including qualitative studies that did not explicitly state the method utilized. Survey ranked first, followed by correlation, and phenomenological. Quasi-experimental ranked fourth while qualitative studies ranked fifth. Table 6 presents the top 5 methods used the most by Nursing theses.

Table 6
Top 5 research methods used by Nursing theses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Correlation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Phenomenological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Quasi-experimental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Qualitative studies, including symbolic interactionism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There were 11 research methods observed to be used among Physical Therapy theses. These include qualitative studies that did not explicitly state the method utilized as well as studies that did not state any method used. Survey was observed to be the most, followed by case study and correlation. Experimental and quasi-experimental ranked fourth and fifth, respectively. Table 7 presents the top 5 methods used the most by Physical Therapy theses.
Table 7
Top 5 research methods used by Physical Therapy theses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Case study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Correlation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Experimental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Quasi-experimental</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Medical Radiation Technology theses were noted to employ 7 research methods, including qualitative studies that did not explicitly state the method utilized. Survey was the top research method used, followed by correlation and phenomenological. Quasi-experimental and qualitative studies both ranked fourth while mixed method and observation ranked fifth. Table 8 presents the top 5 methods used the most by Medical Radiation Technology theses.

Table 8
Top 5 research methods used by Medical Radiation Technology theses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Correlation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Phenomenological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Quasi-experimental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mixed Qualitative studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physical therapy theses were observed to employ more varied research methods than Nursing and Medical Radiation Technology theses. Survey and correlation were the consistent top choice of research methods across all theses. This reflects the propensity of the undergraduate theses to prefer descriptive studies that aim to describe the occurrence of a phenomena or the relationship between variables. The simplicity of these methods may have appealed to the students to prefer these over more rigorous and in-depth methods, such experimental and quasi-experimental.

Qualitative studies, including case study and phenomenological, were noted to be used considerably among the undergraduate theses. These studies tend “to emphasize on quality rather than quantity by understanding why do people do the things they do,” as Goyal (2013) described the purpose of qualitative studies.

On the other hand, a small number of undergraduate theses considered using experimental and quasi-experimental methods to present causality and not just to describe an event or present relationships between variables.

While most undergraduate theses preferred to use survey and correlation to describe and infer relationships, it is interesting to note that there were researches that employed methods that provide in-depth analysis by identifying causality, such as in experimental and quasi-experimental studies, and by focusing on qualitative measures.
Statistical Analysis Techniques Used the Most

Among the Nursing theses analyzed, there were 23 statistical analysis techniques employed. Descriptive statistics such as frequency distribution and mean were utilized the most while inferential statistics such as t-test and ANOVA ranked third and fourth, respectively. Correlation test such as Pearson correlation coefficient ranked fifth. Table 9 presents the top 5 statistical analysis techniques utilized the most by Nursing theses.

Table 9
Top 5 statistical analysis techniques utilized by Nursing theses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Statistical Analysis Technique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Frequency distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>t-test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ANOVA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pearson correlation coefficient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There were 20 statistical analysis techniques recorded to be utilized by Physical Therapy theses. Majority of the theses employed frequency distribution and mean while t-test ranked third among the top statistical analysis techniques employed. There were a number of qualitative studies, including case study, that did not employ any statistical analysis technique thus, researches that had did not use statistical analysis ranked fourth. Standard deviation was in fifth place. Table 10 presents the top 5 statistical analysis techniques utilized the most by Physical Therapy theses.

Table 10
Top 5 statistical analysis techniques utilized by Physical Therapy theses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Statistical Analysis Technique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Frequency distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>t-test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There were 21 statistical analysis techniques observed to be used among Medical Radiation Technology theses. Frequency distribution and mean were the top statistical analysis techniques used. ANOVA and t-test ranked third and fourth, respectively. Standard deviation ranked fifth. Table 11 presents the top 5 statistical analysis techniques utilized the most by Medical Radiation Technology theses.
Table 11
Top 5 statistical analysis techniques utilized by Medical Radiation Technology theses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Statistical Analysis Technique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Frequency distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANOVA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>t-test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The undergraduate theses were observed to employ a variety of descriptive and inferential statistics to analyze data, reflecting the attempt among students to enrich their research through the use of different statistical analysis techniques. However, there is a propensity for the theses to employ descriptive statistics more than inferential ones, such as the use of frequency distribution, mean, and standard deviation. ANOVA and t-test were also observed to be heavily used because most of the survey studies tend to employ such techniques.

Pearson correlation coefficient was among the top statistical analysis techniques employed by Nursing theses, coinciding with correlation as among the top methods used by the Nursing theses. A number of Physical Therapy theses did not employ any statistical analysis technique, relative to the number of the theses that employed case study and qualitative methods.

The choice of statistical analysis techniques depend on the research method used by the theses. As most of the theses employed survey as the research method, descriptive statistics such as frequency distribution, mean, and standard deviation were also observed to be utilized more than other statistical techniques.

Comparison of Topics Researched the Most against NUHRA 2011-2016

The topics researched by undergraduate theses submitted from academic year 2011 to 2015 were collected and compared against NUHRA 2011-2016 to determine how the theses align with the national research agenda. A total of 353 theses were included.

Among the top topics researched the most by Nursing theses, only 3 topics matched the NUHRA 2011-2016 Research Agenda. Studies on mothers and pregnancy support the improvisation of maternal health while researches on nursing care complement the improvisation of health care outlined in Agenda 3. Table 12 presents the top 5 topics researched by Nursing theses, AY 2011-2015 and the NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda Match.
Table 12
Top 5 topics researched by Nursing theses, AY 2011-2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda Match</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>F01, particularly Adaptation, Psychological</td>
<td>Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery Improving provision of public health services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>M01, particularly Mothers</td>
<td>Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery Improving provision of public health services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>E02, particularly Nursing Care</td>
<td>Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery Improving access to quality hospitals and health care facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>F02, particularly Achievement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>G08, particularly Pregnancy, Pregnancy in Adolescence, I02, particularly Clinical Clerkship</td>
<td>Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery Improving provision of public health services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Majority of the top research topics studied by Physical Therapy theses were observed to align with NUHRA 2011-2016. Topics that deal with the improvisation of health services not only for the public but also for special population groups outlined in Agenda 3 were observed to be investigated often. These include studies on rehabilitation, therapeutics, exercise, musculoskeletal diseases, stroke, and disabled persons. Studies on remote consultation and telehealth were also noted to complement Agenda 1 regarding the use of health technology. Table 13 presents the top 5 topics researched by Physical Therapy theses, AY 2011-2015 and the NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda Match.

Table 13
Top 5 topics researched by Physical Therapy theses, AY 2011-2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda Match</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I03, particularly Exercise, Activities for Daily Living</td>
<td>Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery Improving provision of public health services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I02, particularly Clinical Clerkship M01, particularly Disabled Persons</td>
<td>Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery Improving provision of public health services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>E02, particularly Rehabilitation, Therapeutics, Exercise</td>
<td>Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery Improving provision of public health services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>F01, particularly Patient Compliance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>C05, particularly Musculoskeletal Diseases C14, particularly Stroke N04, particularly Remote Consultation</td>
<td>Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery Improving provision of public health services Agenda 1: Health Technology Development Information and Communication Technology (ICT) for Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Among the research topics studied the most by Medical Radiation Technology theses, a number of these were found to align with NUHRA 2011-2016. Studies about radiographic protection, infection control, and waste management support Agenda 4: Socio-environmental Health Concerns which deal with environment control to reduce infection and disease. Researches about tuberculosis, patient care, and community health complement Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery that emphasize on improvisation of public health services and community health. However, note that these topics were not among the top 2 topics researched the most by Medical Radiation Technology theses. Table 14 presents the top 5 topics researched by Medical Radiation Technology theses, AY 2011-2015 and the NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda Match.

Table 14
Top 5 topics researched by Medical Radiation Technology theses, AY 2011-2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda Match</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>F01, particularly Attitude, behavior I02, particularly Clinical Clerkship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>E01, particularly Radiographic procedures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>N06, particularly Radiographic protection, infection control, waste management</td>
<td>Agenda 4: Socio-environmental Health Concerns Environmental and climate change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>C01, particularly Tuberculosis, Communicable diseases</td>
<td>Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery Improving provision of public health services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>E02, particularly Self-care N02, particularly Patient care, Community health</td>
<td>Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery Improving access to quality hospitals and health care facilities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Among the undergraduate theses, most of the topics frequently investigated by Physical Therapy theses were observed to be aligned with NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda 3 Health Service Delivery, specifically health services for the public and special population groups.

Some of the most researched topics by Nursing and Medical Radiation Technology theses were observed to match NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda 3 Health Service Delivery. However, the topics researched the most by the theses did not complement the national research agenda, which are coping strategies and student experiences during internship.

Several Physical Therapy theses dealt with Agenda 1: Health Technology Development while some Medical Radiation Technology theses delved on Agenda 4: Socio-environmental Health Concerns. In contrast, the Nursing theses that matched NUHRA 2011-2016 focused on Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery alone.

Considering the research method employed by the undergraduate theses, these were found to complement NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda 3: Health Service Delivery,
specifically the implementation of provincial-level public health surveys. A number of theses were observed to involve the public populace of cities and municipalities of Cavite as respondents and the collection of demographic data.

Conclusion

Based on the data gathered, the following conclusions were presented:

1. Nursing theses had the most varied topics researched, reflecting a wide spectrum of disciplines that interest students. These also had the most number of theses included in this study. Physical therapy theses tend to have the least variety of topics investigated, reflecting a more focused research interest among students.

2. Most of the Nursing and Medical Radiation Technology theses delved into the experiences encountered by students during internship and described the students’ academic performance as well as coping strategies of students and the certain population groups. This reflects that more focus is afforded to student experience while less emphasis on professional experience and practice. In contrast, Physical Therapy theses tend to concentrate on topics related to the practice of the profession, including clients or patients. Physical Therapy theses tend to contribute more to the national health issues while Nursing and Medical Radiation Technology theses tend to contribute to micro-level issues of students as well coping issues.

3. Physical therapy theses were observed to employ more varied research methods than Nursing and Medical Radiation Technology theses.

4. Most undergraduate theses preferred to use survey and correlation to describe and infer relationships. However, it is notable that there were researches that employed methods that provide in-depth analysis by identifying causality, such as in experimental and quasi-experimental studies, and by focusing on qualitative measures. The simplicity and ease of the survey and correlation methods may have appealed to the researchers more than the other research methods that require time and rigor to conduct.

5. Undergraduate theses were observed to employ a variety of descriptive and inferential statistics to analyze data, reflecting the attempt among students to enrich their research through the use of different statistical analysis techniques.

6. As most of the theses employed survey as the research method, descriptive statistics such as frequency distribution, mean, and standard deviation were also observed to be utilized more than other statistical techniques. ANOVA and t-test were also observed to be heavily used because most of the survey studies tend to employ such techniques.

7. Pearson correlation coefficient was among the top statistical analysis techniques employed by Nursing theses, coinciding with correlation as among the top methods used by the said theses. A number of Physical Therapy theses did not employ any statistical analysis technique, relative to the number of the theses that employed case study method. This reflects that the statistical analysis techniques employed depends on the methodology utilized.

8. Most of the frequently researched topics among Physical Therapy theses were observed to be aligned with NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda 3 Health Service Delivery, specifically public health services to the general population and special population groups. While a number of the top topics investigated by
Nursing and Medical Radiation Technology theses were observed to be aligned with NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda 3 Health Service Delivery, the most researched topics, which dealt with coping strategies and student experiences during internship, did not match the national health research agenda.

9. A number of the undergraduate theses were observed to involve the public populace of cities and municipalities of Cavite as respondents and the collection of demographic data. This complements the implementation of provincial-level public health surveys outlined in NUHRA 2011-2016 Agenda 3 Health Service Delivery.

Recommendations

Based on the above conclusions, the following recommendations are offered:

1. The Physical Therapy program is encouraged to continue supporting researches that delve on professional practice as these topics complement the national research agenda for the benefit of the general and special population groups.

2. The Nursing and Physical Therapy programs may want to consider shifting the thrust of the researches produced by their students towards topics on professional and clinical practice instead of student internship and coping in consonance with the national research agenda for the benefit of a bigger part of society and not just the limited populace.

3. The programs are encouraged to explore the use of research methods other than survey and correlation to contribute a deep and different understanding about phenomena other than describing them or identifying relationships. There is a rich potential in using other methods as evidenced by the theses that employed qualitative and experimental methods.

4. The use of research methods other than the conventional survey and correlation would lend to the utilization of more varied inferential statistical analysis techniques to further enrich the research and yield new perspectives.

5. Continuous analysis of the content of the undergraduate researches submitted to the Institute is encouraged to track the research thrusts as well as improvements or gaps in the research.
References


**Contact email:**
zmdery@dlshsi.edu.ph
jpogorda@dlshsi.edu.ph
Academic Library Buildings in the Electronic Age in the Philippines: A Study of Planning and Design Considerations

Marlon G. Gado, De La Salle Health Sciences Institute, Philippines

Abstract

Academic library buildings are important centers for the efficient delivery of library services. This study primarily sought to determine the planning and design considerations that led to the satisfaction among the selected academic library buildings completed between 2003 to 2013 in the Philippines. This study, which utilized descriptive method of research, revealed significant similarities on the planning and design of academic library buildings completed in terms of physical structure, technological infrastructure, financial concerns, and information and communication technology to support the present and future needs of the library. The study concluded that the following aspects were found to be relevant in library planning and design: consultation with the university administrators; adaption of sustainable and green technology into the library design; and preparation of a good project proposal. It was also found out that the developments in electronic publishing and mobile use of library users did not diminish the value of academic library buildings. This study recommended that library building planning teams should ensure that academic library buildings are equipped with ICT infrastructure to facilitate seamless integration of print and electronic resources in the library. In addition, library managers should study how to create and present a good project proposal so as to get the administrations’ full backing and financial support.
Introduction

Planning for academic library buildings in an environment that is becoming more and more electronic is a tough challenge. According to David (2010), academic libraries in the Philippines will not remain relevant and sustainable if they will not face up to the challenge of Internet and net generation users who are always online. It is common nowadays to see students reading, studying, or researching using their own electronic gadgets anywhere in the campus through the use of Wi-Fi. The rapid developments in ICT has made it easy for library users to access online references for their assignments, research work and projects in their preferred study place. Despite all the developments in ICT, it can still be observed that students are not abandoning the use of the physical library. Statistics of library users in different libraries continue to increase yearly. This trend can be attributed to the fact that academic libraries continue to provide a place where library users can come together to study, learn, reflect, interact, and exchange ideas (McKnight, 2010). According to Cunningham (1999) “the impressive pace of technological change influences all aspects of human communication. It is crucial that libraries prepare a range of responses to the pressing library questions of the electronic era” (p. 91). Stewart (2009) said the library building is in the front of this change. Looking at the history of libraries from a functional standpoint, it can be seen that there is a symbiotic relationship between form and function. More often the function determines the form of the building, thus, it is important for the planner to understand the function of library before starting the design (Dowlin, 2004). Because library designs are affected by various motivating factors it is hard for the library building planning team to find a single model for their projects. According to Freeman (2005), the best way is to draw the best design elements from a variety of successful planning and design elements from different projects that can be emulated in new ways.

Planning library facilities in the Philippines is a challenging and a stimulating task. It is a challenging task considering that it is one of the most expensive investments in the campus. Academic administrators expect the planning team to come up with a successfully designed library building. Planning for a library building is a stimulating task as the planners are given flexibility in thinking of design aspects such as paint, furniture, ambiance and the like. Planning for a library building is also a stressful and motivating task because this is the most tangible reflection of the inputs and decisions made by the planning team and it is often subject to commendations or criticism of the administrators, users, visitors and peers. To learn more on the planning and design considerations employed for the selected academic libraries, this study sought to determine the strengths and weaknesses of these design considerations and how they led to satisfaction or dissatisfaction among librarians, users, administrators and others involved in the planning, design and construction of the said structures.

Several planning considerations come to mind when planning a library building, but the ultimate consideration of every planning team is financial support from their respective institutions. This study explored the common planning practices of selected academic libraries in the Philippines completed between 2001 and 2013. The planning and design considerations that were utilized for physical structure, space, and information and communication technology infrastructure were also examined to determine the practices that future library building planners can learn from. The role of financial resources on the achievement of the plans was also included.
Objectives

This study sought to determine the common practices in the planning, design and construction of selected academic library buildings in the Philippines completed between 2001 and 2013 specifically on a) physical structure/space, b) technological infrastructure, c) information technology and other services, and d) financial concerns.

Methodology

This study utilized the descriptive research method where the various planning and design considerations of the respondents were documented. A lengthy questionnaire based on Sannwald’s (2009) checklist was used and was supplemented by interview. The selected academic libraries in this study was purposely selected. Their agreement to participate in the study was also considered. The data gathered was analyzed using frequency counts, ranking and percentage, where applicable.

Principal Findings

The findings were accomplished through the use of ranking system with strongly considered as the highest rank and never considered as the lowest rank.

A. Physical Structure/Space
1. Pre-planning Activities - It is important to consult university administrators and communicate with them the need to construct a new building or for renovation and this should be supported by results of evaluation of a current building and new trends in facilities.
2. Hiring of Building Consultants - The main consideration for a building consultant is availability for meetings for good communication of needs, purposes and requirements.
3. Choosing the Architect - The library committee must consider reviewing the previous projects done by the architect using a systematic criteria. The support team of the architect as well as the registration and licenses should also be considered.
4. Selection of Building Contractor - The ability of the contractor to deliver defect-free projects on time is the major consideration in selecting the building contractor. Appropriate licenses and permits of the contractors as well as their track record should also be considered before getting their services.
5. Library Site Planning - The centrality of the location is the utmost consideration of library committees. The site should also have space for expansion and free of nuisance.
6. Library size and space need - The growth rate of the library’s collection, users and services play a vital role in determining library size and space requirements. The standards were also considered to ensure that the project complies with the requirements.
7. Re-design of library - The growth rate of collections, changing character of the users as well as the increase on service points were the top considerations for the redesign of library buildings. To determine the need to redesign the library, assessment of the old buildings were conducted. The respondents conducted the an evaluation of mechanical system, standards, ICT and green technology.
8. Evaluation of the library building design submitted by the architect - It is important that the design of the architect conforms with the requirements of the team. Evaluators should consider that building design should mitigate the negative aspects of the site. It should be in harmony with the surroundings yet architecturally distinct.

9. Library’s landscape - Library building planning teams should ensure that the library’s landscape is suitable to the climate. It is also important that it has a drainage system and the plants are not attractive to insects. Landscape should be considered during the early stage of planning.

10. Parking space - Accessibility and security were the topmost consideration in planning the parking space. The installation of CCTV’s will provide additional security to the facility.

11. Exterior wall - The top consideration for the exterior walls of the library is that it must be aesthetically pleasing. It is also important that windows are arranged strategically to take advantage of the natural light. Maintenance concerns should also be factored in planning to save on maintenance cost.

12. Library roof design - It is very important that the roof has adequate drainage to carry off water and prevent leak. The quality of roofing materials must be evaluated. It was also considered that roofs should have adequate insulation.

13. Bicycle rack - The transportation mode of users was the top consideration. The safety of riders was also considered.

14. Exterior Signage - The prominence and visibility of the signage from the distance was the utmost consideration of the planners. The size, phrasing, colors, fonts, finishing and symbols were also factored in the planning.

15. Delivery dock - The library planning committees ensured that the delivery dock is secured and well lighted. Accessibility and space for turnaround was also considered.

16. Outdoor book media returns - The utmost consideration of the committees was safety from rain and insects. The accessibility and security of users must also be considered.

17. Library entrance - The top consideration is security. The library committees ensured that it is well lighted and has shelter from rain.

18. Circulation facilities - The library planning committees strongly considered the population of student, faculty and staff.

19. Reference facilities - Access to collection (open or close shelves) was the utmost consideration.

20. Information and learning commons - The services to be offered were the top considerations. The equipment to be used was also factored in the planning together with the workstations.

21. Multimedia facilities - Viewing facilities are important considerations in multimedia. There must also be adequate cooling system, wiring and cabling support.

22. Media production and presentation laboratory - The placement of equipment and tools as well as provision for cabling and wiring should be considered. Library planning committees should also ensure that security of equipment and user were factored in the planning.

23. Special collections/ rare books/ archives facilities - It is important to determine the special security requirements corresponding to the needs of these collections. The planning committees also strongly considered the impact of environmental threat to the collections.

24. Reserve facilities - The security of the collections and service hours were the top considerations.
25. Periodical facilities - The library planning committees strongly considered the type of access to the collection. It is important that the shelving requirement was determined before planning the facility.

26. Faculty and graduate study rooms - The space for faculty and graduate students must have an adequate source of network connections. The library habit of the faculty was also considered strongly.

27. Convenient Facilities - Only durable and usable facilities should be included. Accessibility and convenience of the users were also considered.

28. Display facilities - Flexibility to display the product and services of the library and ease of changing the contents were the top most considerations.

29. Interior signage - The message should be clear and easy to read. Physically, it should be vandal and theft proof.

30. Workrooms - It is important that the number of library staff to occupy the rooms was determined. There must be space for equipment and storage supplies. The library committee also ensured that the privacy of the staff was considered.

31. Library offices - The number of managers to occupy the rooms was the utmost considerations.

32. Staff Lounge - The convenience and privacy of the staff were the top considerations. It is important that the number of chairs and tables are enough for the library staff.

33. Interior storage - Security is the utmost consideration. The type of materials to be stored was also considered. Library building planning teams should ensure that it is free from the threat of pests and water leak.

34. Baggage facilities - The security of belongings deposited in the baggage area is very important.

35. Communal facilities - The library’s policy on food and drinks inside the library is the top consideration. It is important to determine users’ statistics and utilization should be factored in the planning.

36. Service Desk - The convenience of users and staff were factored in the planning. The planning committee also considered that it should be flexible and can be moved to another location.

37. Seating facilities - The chair must be suitable for the intended use. It is important that the materials are durable and comfortable.

38. Reading tables and carrels - The materials used must be durable. It is ideal that the surface is appropriate for the intended use and is easy to clean.

39. Library lighting - The library planning committee should ensure that intensity of lighting for reading purposes is considered. It is important that adequate lighting in carrels, workstation, service desks and stack areas are provided.

40. Library windows - It is ideal that library windows allow the use of natural light.

41. Floor finishing - Durability of materials was the utmost considerations. Library building planning teams also considered that it should be easy to clean. It is important also that appropriate floor finishes for reading area, lobby, computing area, offices, conferences, learning commons, etc. is considered.

42. Wall finishing - The finishing must be consistent to the design of the building. Maintenance was also strongly considered. The wall finishes should also embody the colors and symbolism of the institution.

43. Shelving facilities - The growth rate and nature of library collections was strongly considered. Arrangement of the stack was also factored in the planning.

44. Sustainable or green design - The library design should preserve the natural outdoor environment and promote a healthful indoor habitat. In addition, the building
design should avoid adverse impacts on the natural state of the air, land, and water by using resources that minimize pollution and waste and that do not cause permanent damage to earth, including erosion.

B. Technological infrastructure
The findings were accomplished through the use of ranking system with “strongly considered” as the highest rank and “never considered” as the lowest rank.
1. Telecommunication entrances and closets - The institutional wireless program was the top consideration. The location of the electronic workstation was also considered.
2. Horizontal pathways - The location of work stations and the architectural and interior design of the building are important considerations.
3. Cabling and outlets - It is every important to consider that the cabling and outlets are compatible to the type of library equipment and media. It should be adoptive to changes in the ICT.
4. Wireless technology - There should be coordination between the library planning committee and the ICT department when it comes to wireless technology as control should be resolved.
5. Workstation connection - It is important that the type of connections needed in the workstation are considered. The connections in workstations should be adoptable to changes in library works.

C. Information technology and other services
The findings were accomplished through the use of a ranking system with “strongly considered” as the highest rank and “never considered” as the lowest rank.
1. OPAC stations - The planning committee ensured that wirings and cables were organized to clean appearance. The consistency to the design of other furniture was also considered.
2. Security gate - The security of library materials was the utmost consideration. It is important that building layout should be studied during the planning.
3. Close Circuit Camera System - The size of the library was the top consideration. It is also important that the type of collection and spaces that need CCTV should be determined as per priority.

D. Financial concerns
The findings were accomplished through the use of a ranking system with “strongly considered” as the highest rank and “never considered” as the lowest rank.

The availability of an actual library budget specifically set aside for library facilities was the utmost financial consideration. The limitation of budget should also be considered. The library planning committees also considered the financial regulations and policies of the institution.

Conclusions

Based on the findings generated by this study, the researcher concludes that the academic library building projects in this study enjoy strong support from the school administrators. Also, these academic library buildings have adequate information and communication technology infrastructure to support the present and future needs of the library. The select academic library buildings also adapted sustainable and green
technology into the library design. A good project proposal helps the library planning committee get the support of school administrators in terms of financial concerns.

Specifically this study concludes that:
1. In terms of physical structure and space, the respondents have conformed to planning and design considerations. However, it can’t be helped that there are plans pertaining to physical structure and space that were not met.
2. In terms of information technology infrastructure, the respondents saw to it that planning and building considerations were met. They have recognized the importance of IT infrastructure in carrying out the services of their respective libraries thus placing primary consideration to such. They have adequate support for wiring and network cables. Wireless technology is also available. In terms of information and communication technology infrastructure, the new academic library buildings are ready to take advantage of new library technology to deliver more efficient service to the library users.
3. In terms of financial concerns, the respondents are not without challenge but they were able to hurdle such. The selected academic libraries have budget specifically for the construction and maintenance of their buildings. A good project proposal helped academic library building planning teams in this study secure the funding and support of the university or college administrators.
4. In terms of planning considerations, it can be said that most of them have common concerns pertaining to structure, library size, aesthetics, staff and user space allocation as well as collection storage, security and access.
5. In terms of strengths and weaknesses, each respondent had to deal with various factors that have rendered their planning and building concerns as strong or weak. However, it can be concluded that these strengths and weaknesses are common to the respondents and that they were able to maximize their strengths and transcend their weaknesses.
References


Ideas of Justice and Punishment in Frank C. Johnson's Famous Detective Stories

Rachel Franks, State Library of New South Wales,
The University of Newcastle, Australia
Katherine Sessions, The University of Sydney, Australia

Abstract
In 1939, after many decades of debate around the value of different types of reading, Australia imposed import restrictions – the main target of these restrictions being ‘pulp’ fiction – that lasted twenty years. In response to this regulatory action a number of publishing houses emerged, almost overnight, to fill the void and supply Australian readers with pulp stories of every kind. One of these publishers was Frank C. Johnson. Johnson’s success ran parallel to efforts to ban the importation of cheap storytelling; when restrictions were lifted in 1959, Johnson could not compete and his enterprise eventually collapsed. The State Library of New South Wales acquired Johnson’s Archive in 1965. The materials within this extraordinary archive include correspondence, original artworks and examples of various pulp materials such as crime fiction, true crime, comics and westerns. This paper will argue one of the more significant elements within this collection is the true crime series: Famous Detective Stories. This monthly publication, which was Johnson’s longest-running and most successful title, ran from 1946 to 1954. Famous Detective Stories featured the re-packaging of true crime cases from newspaper clippings libraries. Interestingly, the writers for this true crime magazine would superimpose contemporary views upon the stories being re-told. This paper offers a review of the themes of justice within this publication with particular attention paid to the punishment of wrongdoers. In this way this paper unpacks ideas of justice and punishment, particularly capital punishment, as presented in a pulp publication of the mid-twentieth century.
Introduction

Australia offers rich histories of people and place. Running parallel to well-known histories of colonisation, federation and military engagements are a wide range of lesser-known histories including the under-researched area of the history of reading.

Reading, in Australia has occupied a highly contested space. There have been multiple claims for a national program of reading, one founded on the belief that, “the greatest obstacle to human progress was ignorance [and that] this could be combated by the cultivation of the habit of reading” (Tate, 1935, p. 9). The debate about reading for education, rather than for entertainment, dominated many conversations around reading; despite demands that libraries should select works for “both study and for recreation” (Tate, 1935, p. 17). A broad-based desire for a moral framework around reading became increasingly obvious through the early decades of the twentieth century (Franks, 2015). As Frank Tate advocated a reading program for all Australians, an extensive campaign was underway designed to restrict this habit of reading through an increased control of imports. As reported in The Canberra Times on 15 November 1934, this control was aiming for:

[T]he complete elimination of undesirable crime literature, the majority of which came from America. [This system of control] is being [implemented] by business interests in co-operation with the Commonwealth Government for the effective control of distribution in Australia. […] Books and magazines known as ‘thrillers,’ which include detective and fiction stories, are not regarded seriously by the Customs authorities, and they will be permitted to enter Australia to the same extent as in the past. (Anon, 1934, p. 2)

Shortly after this news item appeared the Cultural Defence Committee of Sydney published Mental Rubbish from Overseas: A Public Protest (1935), a short argument for ‘quality’ reading materials. The Committee was ostensibly fighting ‘for Australia’ (as claimed on the cover of their 1935 pamphlet) and working to eradicate all ‘low’ forms of publishing. Moreover, the Committee was situating itself as a moral judge on what Australians should and should not read. Peter Doyle’s examination of the Committee’s work reveals a primary concern about “the puerile silliness and senseless exoticisms of US pulps and mass culture in general” (2015, p. 9).

Restrictions on “silliness” were eventually imposed and lasted two decades. Such policies are rarely delivered upon a single motivating factor and, while many constituents were satisfied the regulation of imports was designed to control the reading habits of Australians, changes to imports also coincided with the outbreak of World War II and so “restrictions on the importation of non-essential goods” (Bode, 2012, p. 66) is also a valid rationale for this action, while others claim the imposition of restrictions was decided not on published content but on a publisher’s status as being from “non-sterling currency areas [and so aimed] to preserve currency reserves” (Bode, 2012, p. 66). Regardless of the true cause of increased regulations around importation of printed material, “on the surface the moral crusaders had achieved an early victory – of sorts, as there were soon attempts to compensate for import bans through the generation of local content” (Franks, 2015, p. 19).
In response to this regulatory action a number of publishing houses emerged to fill the void and supply Australian readers with pulp stories of every kind. One of these publishers was Frank C. Johnson. Johnson’s success ran parallel to efforts to ban the importation of cheap storytelling. When restrictions were lifted in 1959, Johnson was unable to compete with the influx of printed material from overseas. This, coupled with the introduction of television in Australia in 1956, led to the collapse of Johnson’s remarkable enterprise. Much of what Johnson produced survived the publishing house’s demise with the State Library of New South Wales acquiring Johnson’s Archive in 1965. The materials within this extraordinary collection include correspondence, original artworks and examples of various pulp materials such as crime fiction, true crime, comics and westerns.

This paper argues one of the more significant elements within this collection is the true crime series: *Famous Detective Stories*. This monthly publication featured the re-packaging of true crime cases from old sets of newspaper clippings held in libraries. Of particular interest, the writers for this true crime magazine would superimpose contemporary views upon the stories being re-told. This paper offers a review of the themes of justice within this publication with particular attention paid to the punishment of wrongdoers. In this way this paper explores ideas of justice and punishment, particularly capital punishment, as presented in a pulp publication of the mid-twentieth century.

**Famous Detective Stories (1946–1954)**

*Famous Detective Stories* was Johnson’s longest-running title, true crime tales pouring forth from Johnson Publications between December 1946 and January 1954. *Famous Detective Stories* concentrated on the re-packaging of true crime cases from newspaper clippings libraries. In this way establishing a publication that was economical to produce and capitalised on what was known to have already proven popular with Australian readers. Presenting some of true crime’s better-known victims and villains supported an Australian reading public’s desire to know about crime – from robbery to murder – and so made perfect business sense.
Johnson’s acumen was rewarded, his success reflected in the ongoing demand for his exploitation of Australia’s criminal histories. This was achieved despite several changes implemented across the volumes including a reduction in the number of illustrations, a trend towards shorter articles and the adoption of plain covers with simplified headings in lieu of the richly depicted characters who had been visually, as well as textually, sensationalised to sell a story (as seen in Figure 1).

Johnson’s efforts did not automatically realise an elevation in how the content he was producing was perceived. Frank C. Johnson Publishing was still regarded as ‘pulp’. Brash covers. Sensational stories. Quickly produced. Crime. Sport. Westerns. Tough guys. Long-legged dames. Some sex. A little bit of violence. Yet, we argue here, that some of Johnson’s offerings were openly positioned as a premium product. This can be seen in a comparison of price points for a variety of publications available, in Australia, in 1946. Utilising the Reserve Bank of Australia’s pre-decimal currency inflation calculator, we have looked at how the price of the inaugural issue of *Famous Detective Stories* translates to today’s terms: one shilling being approximately AU$3.31. Placed in the context of other publications – from a daily newspaper, to popular periodicals, to a paperback novel – available at the time of the release of *Famous Detective Stories*, Volume 1, Number 1, it is revealed that pulp publishing was not the cheap consumable it is commonly assumed to be.
Table 1. The Cost of Famous Detective Stories in Context

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Publication</th>
<th>Cover Price in 1946 (Imperial Currency)</th>
<th>Cost in Today’s Terms (Decimal Currency)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Sydney Morning Herald</td>
<td>2d (Twopence)</td>
<td>55 cents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Women’s Weekly</td>
<td>3d (Threepence)</td>
<td>83 cents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Home Journal</td>
<td>6d (Sixpence)</td>
<td>$1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Famous Detective Stories</td>
<td>1/ (One Shilling)</td>
<td>$3.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Penguin Paperback</td>
<td>1/ (One Shilling)</td>
<td>$3.31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Johnson was operating within a crowded market. Figure 2 gives an indication of just how much reading material was available with this newsstand in Martin Place, Sydney (now the site of a busy railway station, luxury hotel and high-end retail) offering daily papers as well as weekly and monthly magazines. A copy of Famous Detective Stories, Volume 2, Number 11, can be seen at the very top of the newsstand’s display, second from the right.

Figure 2. Photonegative, Newsstand and Vendor. Martin Place, Sydney, 1947
Sydney: ACP Magazines Ltd, Photographic Archive, Mitchell Library, State Library of New South Wales
One of the more distinctive features of this periodical, and many of Johnson’s other efforts, is the setting. In a sharp contrast to much of the reading material available to Australians at the time, Johnson deliberately selected local environments for many of his stories. Some genres, such as the western, retained their traditional settings. For true crime tales Australian people and places – from major cities to regional areas – dominated. Through this decision, to focus on the local, he taught, or merely reinforced, the idea that crime was close to home. Thus adding intensity to a type of storytelling in which there was already “drama galore” (Mycroft, 1946, p. 9).

Interestingly, the writers for this true crime magazine would superimpose contemporary views upon the stories being re-told. This paper offers a review of the themes of justice within this publication with particular attention paid to the punishment of wrongdoers. In this way this paper unpacks ideas of justice and punishment, particularly capital punishment, as presented in a pulp publication of the mid-twentieth century. These points are explored, briefly, below.

Ideas of Justice

This paper offers a review of the themes of justice within this Famous Detective Stories, with particular attention paid to the punishment of wrongdoers. A popular pre-occupation with true crime (and, indeed, crime fiction) in Australia is easily positioned within a context of the nation’s modern history. The year 1788, and with it the development of Australia’s penal colony, saw the first implementation of capital punishment reflective of the English criminal law on Australian shores. A Charter of Justice was issued to the new colony. Likewise, the colony established a Court of Criminal Jurisdiction, an institution designated to ensure that more seriously punishable offences were dealt with in what was, for the settlers, a traditional manner and in accordance with existing English law.

As the colony progressed from convict settlement through to federation in 1901, it was evident that English laws remained enforceable. Various legislative instruments were implemented to balance competing interests, these interests included the protection of public safety, individual freedoms and the equitable, as well as suitable, application of justice and punishment. By the early twentieth century, capital punishment was mandatory for crimes such as murder, sexual assault, forgery and burglary amongst other, pettier, crimes of stealing sheep and stealing food.

The law was however somewhat fallible and became a retributive system based upon the concept of ‘an eye for an eye’. Eventually the legal system of the time brutalised itself, whilst directly contributing to the violence that it set out to deter. Australian society had come to believe outcomes of capital punishment contributed to justice, the idea of the execution was demanded, debated and ultimately sensationalised.

Gendered agendas and representations within Famous Detective Stories were researched through a review of one hundred articles. The stories provided twice as many male victims as female victims. The same is seen with villains, the villain heavily skewed toward representation of the male. The few female villains that are profiled are featured in intriguing ways, a sharp contrast to their male counterparts who are simplified and stereotyped. The female villains are heavily sexualised, illustrations over-emphasise female physicality, consistently portraying women as
vampy, red-lipped murderesses who made a ‘career’ of their criminal predilections.

The case of Louisa Collins provides an excellent example of the sensationalism of the female villain and capital punishment and the idea of the female victim as an abhorrent anomaly. The case also provides insights into nineteenth-century gender politics, colonial values and the potential misuse of the legal privilege. This case for murder was heard (an unparalleled) four times until the ‘right’ outcome was found. It was rare for a woman to commit murder, let alone hang for this crime. This canvases the problematic nature of the trial and the influence that third parties, particularly the media, may have had on the outcome in the case of Louisa Collins. The media provided a paucity of assistance to her cause, rather they sensationalised her supposed misdemeanours, as well as the events leading up to, throughout and following her botched and ill-fated end. The Maitland Weekly Mercury reported on the hangman Robert Rice Howard, otherwise known as ‘Nosey Bob’ (after a horse kicked his nose off), taunting Louisa Collins as she walked out for her execution:

My pretty Louise
Step on the trapeze
And I’ll let you down
With the greatest of ease. (Anon, 1899, p. 14)

The hanging was, in fact, botched. The article in Famous Detective Stories describing:

The actual hanging was bungled, for the machinery had not been properly checked beforehand, and a mallet was needed to hammer out the bolt, before the handle could be released. The ‘Herald’ had a bitter leader in its columns the next morning about inexcusable neglect. (V.F., 1947, p. 51)
Such sensationalism was further highlighted through the lens of the law. The recently appointed Chief Justice Darley (Chief Justice of New South Wales, 29 November 1886–4 January 1910) provided an unusually emotive and seemingly unbalanced judgement at the time.

![Portrait of Sir Frederick Matthew Darley, Chief Justice](Mitchell Library, State Library of New South Wales)

**Figure 5.** Scott Family: Collection of Studio Portrait Photographs, circa 1865–1921

*Portrait of Sir Frederick Matthew Darley, Chief Justice.*

The *Moreton Bay Courier*, reporting from the court, provided that His Honor in addressing the prisoner, said:

Louisa Collins, after a most careful trial, after being defended with much skill and ability, you have been found guilty of the murder of your husband, Michael Peter Collins. No one who has heard this case throughout can have any doubt that this verdict which has been given is a true and honest verdict. In fact, no other verdict could be arrived at by a body of intelligent men such as those who have so carefully attended to this case throughout. The murder you have committed is one of peculiar atrocity [...].

I hold out no hope of mercy to you on earth. It would be wicked of me to do so; but I implore of you to seek forgiveness where it will assuredly be found [...]. Your days are surely numbered, and it now remains for me only to pass the last dread sentence of the law upon you. The sentence of the Court is that you be taken to the place from whence you came, and on a day hereafter to be named by the Governor in Council, that you be taken to the place of execution, and there be hanged by the neck until you are dead; and may the Lord have mercy on your soul. (in Division of Law, Macquarie University, online)

Such a forceful judgement portrays His Honor as the antagonist for something far more deeply founded than the life or death of Louisa Collins alone.
Capital punishment was prevalent throughout the nineteenth century, with statistics revealing approximately eighty judicial executions a year (Potas and Walker, 1987, p. 1). The views of those in governance however, were slowly changing and social views on capital punishment began to develop and divide. Society began to unpack and question the underpinnings of what justice, parallel to legislation interpretation, really meant. Nearly six decades after Collins’ death, the story, at least in pulp format, remained sensationalised. Famous Detective Stories portrays the case in a very different manner to the media of the time. At the time of Johnson’s publication Justice Darley had been out of office for a mere seven years (Supreme Court of New South Wales, 2015, online), yet the balance, or imbalance of justice at the time of Louisa Collins is questioned in the context of the mid-1940s. Famous Detective Stories considerers the lack of investigation into manslaughter, and the mental health of Louisa Collins when the alleged murders took place.

The Famous Detective Stories cover provides a very traditional pulp image of Collins, offering her to readers as an alluring, young, vixen-like character. The author of the article delivers the story anonymously under the pseudonym ‘V.F’. The content of the article portrays Collins as a woman and mother, mistrialled. The contributor clearly suggesting Collins was punished because of her disobedience to pre-established norms of womanhood in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, providing quotes from contemporaneous coverage in The Sydney Morning Herald:

Women who commit such enormity as this unsex themselves as far as chivalric feeling or sentiment is concerned. [...] Why not a woman as well as a man reap the results of her own act? [...] I say such a woman is a disgrace to the very name of woman. (in V.F., 1947, p. 50)

The article concludes by detailing the unethical nature of the trials, the underlying political statements and the social values of the time. Specifically, the article reiterates whereby female inhabitants of Sydney had drawn up public petitions for the Governor, providing:

It is abhorrent to every feeling of humanity and a shock to the sentiments in this nineteenth century that, both here and in other English speaking communities that a woman should suffer death at the hands of a hangman, and at the hands of the opposite sex, so long as imprisonment can be substituted [...].

[...] that three, really four trials for the same offence, was contrary to the practice of the mother country; that the evidence was only circumstantial, that three juries of thirty-six intelligent men had been unable to reach the verdict; that innocent people had at time been executed; that recently mercy had been extended to two murderesses at West Maitland; and that no woman had been executed in New South Wales for twenty-eight years. (V.F., 1947, p. 51)

It must be remembered that as a publication, Famous Detective Stories re-enacts past crimes, and in doing so continuously provokes enquiry in the current context, whilst questioning themes of authority, morality and justice time and time again.
Debating Capital Punishment

Questioning and debating capital punishment is a core theme throughout Johnson’s *Famous Detective Stories* series. Each issue takes traditional true crime storytelling one step further, by drawing directly upon existing media reports, whilst applying contemporary commentary.

Johnson’s publication allowed the audience to engage with alternative perspectives, opinions and themes including capital punishment or provocation, as right and wrong. The contributors, in writing anonymously, were able to provide uncensored personal opinion and interpretations of what took place. A murder reported upon in *The Sydney Morning Herald* in the 1880s may be retold in *Famous Detective Stories* with more detail, and potentially by an author that was close to the crime (such as a detective). Additional information allowing readers to re-contemplate cases with which they may already be familiar, positioning pulp content as a means to facilitate engaging and thoughtful consideration of a criminal case.

Early Australian capital punishment statistics suggest it may have been easier to believe the accused guilty if the accused was punished by hanging. As the nineteenth century progressed so too did the dialogue between the law, capital punishment and social ideas of justice. The legislative frameworks began to reconsider capital punishment and acknowledged this process had been “administered capriciously, and that there is always a possibility that an innocent person may be executed” (Potas and Walker, 1987, p. 5). Towards the later end of the twenty-first century it was found the “evidence to date has failed to establish that the death penalty is any more effective than imprisonment in deterring crime” (Potas and Walker, 1987, p. 4).

Unlike other publications of the time, Johnson’s series did not fail to overlook or censor the exercise of the death penalty in respect to female offenders. Instead *Famous Detective Stories* included a series of contributions on this controversial practice within several of its issues. As previously discussed, Johnson’s publications frame these women as having criminal ‘careers’, yet these articles also provide overviews of ideas surrounding the treatment of female criminals by society, notions of mercy and the treatment of female offenders by authorities.

As in Johnson’s publications, the capital punishment debate continues in practice today. The debate around Collins remains evident through recent publications detailing her life and her death. Caroline Overington’s work *Last Woman Hanged: The Terrible, True Story of Louisa Collins* (2014) debates rights and frames Collins as a woman mistrial for the purpose of social discourse. Overington argues that Collins was tried in 1888, “a time when women in New South Wales were were arguing for more human rights, particularly the right to vote and the right to sit on juries, and so it became a confluence of events” (Booktopia, 2014, online). Drawing largely on the same information used within Overington’s work, more recently albeit more remarkably, Carol Baxter’s text *Black Widow: The True Story of Australia’s First Serial Killer* (2015) portrays Collins as a woman of tainted character, serving judicial process, which eventuated in her execution. These volumes demonstrate, as did Johnson’s periodical over half a century before them, themes of justice and how the debate surrounding capital punishment continues to divide and to entertain.
Language of the Law

Many articles from Johnson’s *Famous Detective Stories* serve to offer commentaries on old criminal cases while simultaneously providing insights into the language, of the day, surrounding crime. An analysis of various language patterns, in relation to descriptions of crime, increases our understanding of Australia’s social attitudes during the 1940s and the 1950s. To off historical and social contexts, to a discussion of language, the table below sets out some of the significant points on the Australian historical timeline reflected within *Famous Detective Stories* and the Frank C. Johnson Archive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Legislation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1888</td>
<td>Louisa Collins convicted of one count of murder. Chief Justice Darley</td>
<td>Australian criminal law was originally received from the English common law which then evolved in Australian courts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sentences Louisa Collins to death by hanging in accordance with English law.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1889</td>
<td>Louisa Collins executed, becoming the last woman hanged in New South</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wales.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>New South Wales Crimes Act 1900 is passed.</td>
<td>Crimes Act 1900 (NSW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1901</td>
<td>The Commonwealth Constitution comes into force on 1 January. Criminal law matters were generally left to the States except for matters coming under Commonwealth jurisdiction.</td>
<td>Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act 1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1914</td>
<td>The Commonwealth Crimes Act is passed, containing the most serious offences against the Commonwealth (such as treason) which carried the death penalty. This Act has been gradually superseded by the Criminal Code Act 1995.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926</td>
<td>Amendments to the Crimes Act 1914 bans unlawful revolutionary associations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>Restrictions on imported published materials into Australia enforced.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>Frank C. Johnson, who had made several efforts at publishing, turns to the production of pulp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1946</td>
<td>Frank C. Johnson publishes the first issue of <em>Famous Detective Stories</em>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1954</td>
<td>Frank C. Johnson, struggling, publishes the last issue of <em>Famous Detective Stories</em>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1956</td>
<td>The introduction of television in Australia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1959</td>
<td>Restrictions on imported published materials into Australia lifted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1960 | Major amendments are made to the Crimes Act 1914 focusing on matters such as defacing coinage, sentencing, conspiracy, espionage, official secrets and treason. | Crimes Act 1960 |
2010 | The Commonwealth legislatively to prohibit States from reintroducing the death penalty, and to implement the United Nations Convention Against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment 1984 | Crimes Legislation Amendment (Torture Prohibition and Death Penalty Abolition) Act 2010 |

Table 2. Chronology of Key Events (adapted from Parliament of Australia, online)

During the 1940s and 1950s (and, it could be argued, today) crimes were sensationalised within the media. The media, primarily by way of newspaper articles, provided headlines and reports containing language that implied scandal, drama and darkness. Judicial decisions of the crimes were also interpreted and presented in a heavily biased, and often skewed manner, potentially in a bid to sell more copies. As such, this added to the great gap between perceptions and measurable reality for the society of the time.

During the nineteenth and twentieth century criminal legislation regarding capital punishment was enacted in most of the Australian States and Territories. The national Crimes Act 1914 (Cth) was, and remains, a central pillar of the Australian legal system. It is this legislation that provides the parameters for some of the most significant judicial interpretation, social relationships and, in turn, human rights between the State and the individual. Capital punishment was abolished for States and Territories between 1922 and 1985. The later Federal legislative measures of the Death Penalty Abolition Act 1973 (Cth) and Crimes Legislation Amendment (Torture Prohibition and Death Penalty Abolition) Act 2010 (Cth) ensured capital punishment within Australia was finally redressed, substituted for life imprisonment (Section 5).

The changing language of the law has provided for many of Australia’s most remarkable legislative decisions, challenges and reforms. The interpretation of the changes to this legislation, circa 1850–1930, particularly in relation to crimes and capital punishment, is a complex process. State and Territory records provide that much information was omitted or was classified content and therefore not available to the public. Such restricted access to key details evidently left authors of pulp with two options: to follow interpretation by way of existing media, or to facilitate a literary
imagination.

The language of the law, through the eyes of the media, often reflected the language and the opinions provided by the authorities of the time. From a publishing perspective, this method of storytelling sketched out a level of secretiveness, an illusion of intimacy and sensationalised the crime, whilst reinforcing the line between true crime and crime fiction. Though the line between fact and fiction is often blurred. Moreover, hanging was fodder for the media. Views on justice and punishment were superimposed upon every aspect of a case, trial and the aftermath of both. An example of this can be seen in the reporting of the demeanour of Louisa Collins with one newspaper noting: “The woman was sentenced to death, the judge holding out no hope of a reprieve. After the sentence Collins walked with great firmness from the dock and did not seem to be very much affected” (Anon, 1889a, p. 8). This text implying a woman who was calm and, perhaps, cold; one who was committed to her crimes and resigned to the noose that awaited her. Another newspaper presented Collins as calm but presented her as stoic, quoting her chaplain, Canon Rich:

[W]ho had attended the prisoner daily since her condemnation, states that she fully recognised her awful position and always expressed her preparedness for a resignation to her fate. When asked if she had made any confession, the chaplain replied, ‘She has confessed her sins to Almighty God, and has supplicated for forgiveness. Throughout the last few days she has shown great courage, which did not desert her in her last hour. (Anon, 1889b, p. 86)

These commentaries contributed to the normalcy of judicial execution in Australia. Of particular note is that language, around this and other cases where verdicts incorporated death by hanging, continues to posit such punishment as controversial. Ultimately, for Louisa Collins, the language within the debates that surrounded her later life and her death made little difference. The abhorrent abnormality of the female killer was victim to a male dominated press gallery and a legal system that was also a world of male privilege. Even the jury of her peers were all men; women, in New South Wales, were not considered for jury duty until the Jury (Amendment) Act 1947 (Johns, 2005, p. 5).

The language of the law in Famous Detective Stories was largely underpinned by the use and reinterpretation of newspaper clippings. Johnson’s contributors explored many of the crimes in a reflective manner, though often greater detail was provided about the crime, and the outcomes rather than prospects for the villains and victims. The interpretation and inclusion of otherwise existing omissions, particularly through positioning the reader at arm’s length from the crimes (through the inclusion of quasi-autobiographical encounters of Detective Burvett, as retold by C.K. Thompson), strengthened the ‘facts’, the inclusive connection to the case and a perception, held by the reader, of gaining access to insider knowledge.

The practice of varying, or adding, details from original judicial findings also provided for new interpretations of cases. As Louisa Collins was presumed guilty, so too, was Colin Campbell Ross. Such is the notoriety of what is known as the Gun Alley murder, this crime was selected to appear as the first article in the first issue of the first volume of Famous Detective Stories. The case surrounded the rape and murder of twelve-year-old schoolgirl Alma Tirtschke in Melbourne in 1921. The young girl had last been seen alive close to a drinking establishment, in a laneway
known as Gun Alley, the Australian Wine Saloon (Mycroft, 1946, pp. 4-9). More recently the case has become well known as a miscarriage of justice with a review of forensic evidence revealing that the wrong man was hanged for murder (Morgan, 2012). Colin Campbell Ross has since become the first person to be pardoned, in Australia, after his judicial execution (Morgan, 2012, p. 398).

It is important to note that the levels of accuracy, which were claimed by authors, were subject to forfeiture. In many instances, given the level of availability and content restrictions surrounding criminal cases at the time, a literary licence must have been taken to supplement material for at least some of the stories told. Contributors to Johnson’s *Famous Detective Stories* used varying styles of language to offer ambiguity to the original newspaper clippings, enhancing and reframing the perspectives on, and outcomes of, the crime. Contributors were paid by the word not for the overall work, and so colourful expressions would aid authors in paying the bills. The use of pseudonyms provided the opportunity for the male author, who so often pervaded pulp fiction, to remain anonymous and female contributors to be disguised from the public eye.

Certain words and tones also allowed language to aid contributors in framing specific ideas of justice, whilst challenging the dominant perspectives of the time. The recurring use of terms such as ‘alleged’ directly reflected the legalese of judgments and media reports. So too, did the language used in relation to female ‘murderesses’, who rather than using knives or committing brutal murders as men would do, were conveyed as underhanded, sly and mischievous villains who killed their unsuspecting victims through the guise of passion. Through the incorporation of such language, contributors were able to conjure a case, whilst reaffirming to the reader the seemingly factual nature of the somewhat fictional article. The term ‘career’ applied to female killers provides a simple yet powerful illustration of this unresolved problem posed throughout the series. The articles repeatedly portray and dramatise the contradictory positioning of female villains as career killers, and male villains as murderers. Tracing this twin development throughout the series is a simple task, as evident in the aforementioned cases of ‘Murder in Secret’ and the ‘Gun Alley Murder’. The language used in the two articles contextualises the popular representations of female and male criminals of the time.

**Conclusion**

In 1939, after many decades of debate around the value of different types of reading, Australia imposed import restrictions – the main target of these restrictions being ‘pulp’ fiction – that lasted twenty years. A number of local publishing houses would emerge to fill the void and satiate the demand of Australian readers for pulps. One of these publishers was Frank C. Johnson. Johnson’s success ran parallel to efforts to ban the importation of cheap storytelling: when restrictions were lifted in 1959, Johnson could not compete and his enterprise eventually collapsed. The State Library of New South Wales acquired Johnson’s Archive in 1965. The materials within this extraordinary archive include correspondence, original artworks and examples of various pulp materials such as crime fiction, true crime, comics and westerns. This paper has argued one of the more significant elements within this collection is the true crime series: *Famous Detective Stories*. This monthly publication, 1946 to 1954 featured the re-packaging of a wide range of Australian true crime cases – from train
robberies to gruesome murders – from newspaper clippings libraries. Interestingly, the writers for this true crime magazine would superimpose contemporary views upon the stories being re-told.

This paper has offered a brief review of the themes of justice within this publication with particular attention paid to the punishment of wrongdoers. This review has focused on gendered narratives of crime and popular debates around punishment, revealing some of the darker stories about Australian crime, Australian readers of true crime and, by extension, we argue, Australian society. In this way this paper has unpacked some of the ideas of justice and punishment, particularly capital punishment, as presented in a pulp publication of the mid-twentieth century.

Acknowledgements

The authors are grateful for the assistance and support provided by the State Library of New South Wales and the University of Newcastle, Australia as well as the University of Sydney.
References


Bode, K. (2012). Reading by the numbers: Recalibrating the literary field. London: Anthem Press.


Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act 1900 (Cth).

Crimes Act 1900 (NSW).

Crimes Act 1960 (Cth).

Crimes Legislation Amendment (Torture Prohibition and Death Penalty Abolition) Act 2010 (Cth).


Death Penalty Abolition Act 1973 (Cth).


International Criminal Court Act 2002 (Cth).


Serving Justice at Multiple Levels: Emotional Satisfactions Created in Yumemakura Baku’s Abe no Seimei Stories

Amy Lee Wai Sum, Hong Kong Baptist University

The Asian Conference on Literature, Librarianship & Archival Science 2016
Official Conference Proceedings

Abstract

Justice is considered universally a core value of the human world, although different cultures and times have their own specific approaches to justice and principles of measuring whether justice has been achieved. In different contexts, the scope and ponderings concerning justice are also very different. In response to the LibrAsia 2016 call to look into justice issues from various perspectives, this paper is examining selected works of Japanese writer Yumemakura Baku’s Onmyoji series of stories, to review how this 25-year-old series has been describing, discussing, and critiquing issues of justice through fictional narratives of the famous Heian onmyoji Abe no Seimei (921-1005). With his power to transcend the objective world and reach out to the world of spirits and into the world of the human psyche, Abe no Seimei is represented as being in the pivot of worlds, mediating among them. I would like to argue that his mediation, whether successful or not in coming to a satisfactory resolution of the problems, is in fact a process of justice. Characters in the story seek Abe no Seimei’s help because they would like to see justice restored, and readers following the stories enjoy the process of justice being restored through their psychological and emotional participation in the reading process. In other words, this paper ascribes the long-term success of the stories to its function of discussing justice at both the textual and the extra-textual levels.

Keywords: justice, truth, mystery fiction, emotional satisfaction, fairness
Introduction

Justice is such a complex concept and is present in so many different aspects of our lives that it is almost impossible to talk about it in a short paper. One can discuss justice in a philosophical dialogue, one can discuss justice in a social context, or one can talk about whether justice has been maintained in a legal case; and in each of these contexts the definition of justice will have a different focus. In this paper, the discussion will be limited to a specific literary text, the work of a contemporary Japanese writer, Yumemakura Baku. The aim is to examine how issues of justice are not only present in the content, development, and structure of the stories, but also possibly in the readers’ interactive experience with the texts. I am arguing that the satisfaction of reading these stories comes very much from the sense that “justice” (in the simplest common sense understanding of fairness) has been respected and restored.

Here, no attempt to give a precise definition of justice will be made. The discussion will make use of the most layman and general understanding of the concept of justice. In the following discussion of stories and the reading experience when “justice” is used, it is referring to a sense of fairness, a sense that balance has been maintained, and even something as crude as “the matter has been properly and correctly handled” so that most people feel that is right. In doing so, this paper will not contribute to a definitive explanation of what justice is, but by referring to a generally agreed sense of fairness, it is hoped that the paper can help to confirm that there is indeed a commonly agreed understanding of what justice is, and that common understanding is present in the core of our responses to daily life practices, as seen through the analysis of selected literary narratives.

The stories to be examined are taken from Yumemakura Baku’s (1951-) collections *Onmyoji* (1988-). The series features some historical characters from the Heian period (794-1192), with the court onmyoji (or, yin-yang master) Abe no Seimei (921-1005) and courtier Minamoto no Hiromasa (918-980) as the main characters. Abe no Seimei was a famed court onmyoji and there were quite a lot of legends about his power of divination. The Seimei Shrine in Kyoto was dedicated to him by the emperor, and today it has become a very popular tourist spot. In the fiction series, Seimei and Hiromasa are good friends and they are always together in their adventures, and many readers look upon the pair as a Sherlock-Watson kind of partnership, only that the setting has been changed to Heian Japan. In these stories, people from different backgrounds come to Seimei for help when they encounter problems, inexplicable events that they cannot find a logical explanation for, and many times these have to do with the unseen world, the spiritual world beyond the physical reality, or the psychological world within ourselves.

Although many readers enjoy the historical setting, as well as the cultural references carefully made in the stories, the detective fiction framework is perhaps one of the most easily identifiable reasons for its attraction and popularity among readers of different age groups and cultures. Indeed, most of the stories in the series can be categorized as mystery fiction. (I am aware that in the study of detective fiction, there is a careful differentiation between different subgenres such as the mystery fiction, crime fiction, detective stories, and the “mean street” hardboiled detective stories, etc. Here in this paper the term mystery fiction will be used for the simple reason that in the heart of the narratives, there is always a mystery to be solved, and in most of the
cases a solution, if not a resolution, is presented at the end of the story.) Thus, many of the discussions about mystery fiction can well be applied to the understanding of Baku’s series.

For example, why are people interested in reading mystery fiction/detective fiction? In Murder, Manners, Mystery: Reflections on Faith in Contemporary Detective Fiction, Erb (2007) referred to a general argument:

The second set of less adventurous individuals, the argument goes, cannot confront a world without meaning, and read murder mysteries since they provide a solution to a problem and, by analogy, offer certitude that there are foundational principles in life and reason for living. Crime fiction, so considered, is an opiate for increasingly insecure middle-class minds, struggling to be assured of a permanent moral order. (p. 42)

Murder does not always appear in Baku’s fictional Heian world, but every story contains a problem, and the yin-yang master always provides a solution to the problem, and reassures both the characters inside the story and the contemporary readers outside the story that everything can be explained clearly, and in most of the cases, handled properly.

PD James, famous writer of detective fiction, was also quoted by Erb (2007) on why she thought the mystery genre was attractive:

Because they do affirm the intelligibility of the universe; the moral norm; the sanctity of life. And because, at the end, there is a solution. I think I’m very frightened of violence. I hate it. I’m very worried by the fact that the world is a much more violent place than when I was a girl. And it may be that by writing mysteries that I am able, as it were, to exorcise this fear, which may very well be the reason why so many people enjoy reading a mystery. Its seems to me that the more we live in a society in which we feel our problems – problems of war and peace, racial problems, problems of drugs, problems of violence – to be literally beyond our ability to solve, it seems to me very reassuring to read a popular form of fiction which itself has a problem at the heart of it. One which the reader knows will be solved by the end of the book; and not by supernatural means or good luck, but by human intelligence, human courage and human perseverance. That seems to me one of the reasons why the crime novel, in all its forms and varieties, does hold its place in the affections of its readers. (p. 131)

According to James, at the end of the mystery fiction, readers expect a solution, which serves to reassure all that our world is intelligible, and that something can be done (and is usually done) to restore the world to a balance when the mystery is solved. In other words, there are the two major principles of the Truth and Justice at the basis of the mystery fiction, and the satisfaction of reading the texts could very well be the satisfaction of seeing these two principles honoured by the mystery fiction to different extents. In Anatomy of Murder: Mystery, Detective and Crime Fiction (2001), Malmgren mentioned Conan Doyle’s story “The Adventure of Charles Augustus Milverton” as a special one because in this case the principles of Truth and Justice are in conflict with one another. “The inspector wants the Truth, and he believes Holmes can help him discover it. Holmes knows, however, that the revelation of Truth will
result in a miscarriage of Justice, and for him the latter principle takes precedence. And so he deliberately suppresses the Truth” (p. 52). This was fully supported by Watson and therefore the record of the case (as noted in the story) was only released many years later when it would no longer affect the parties involved. This is an instant for Malmgren to claim that “[a]mong gentlemen in the Victorian era, Doyle makes clear, when the two principles are in the balance, justice weighs more heavily than the whole truth” (p. 52).

Our world, however, is very different from the world depicted in the golden age of the mystery fiction, so much so that contemporary mystery fiction also reveals a change in the way the principles of Truth and Justice are honoured. Malmgren remarked in his study that “the truth generally overmasters, it is the subgenre’s dominant sign. But justice is more problematic, especially in contemporary mystery fiction” (p. 52). To put it simply, he said:

[In the world of Holmes and Watson, the truth is suppressed so that justice might prevail; in the modern world, when justice fails, as it frequently does, we must be satisfied with the truth. In modern mystery fiction, crimes occur, are detected, and are usually solved, but justice becomes much more problematic, sometimes hard to define, other times harder to uphold. Solution does not automatically lead to resolution, and justice becomes an unstable sign, as evil is named but not defeated, identified but not counteracted. (p. 57)]

And thus, according to Malmgren, the age of a different kind of mystery fiction arrived, with writers trying to reflect the practices and situations of the contemporary world but still respecting the classic British (manners and manors) mystery fiction tradition, which “assumes that the world finally makes sense, that there is a logic to human behaviour and an order to human affairs” (Malmgren, 2001, p.59).

What is left in this new type of mystery fiction (or what the writer called detective fiction), is the truth. “The main consolation, then, in these novels built on instances of rank injustice, is that, later or sooner, the truth comes out” (Malmgren, 2001, p. 66). He continued to talk about this modern need for intelligibility:

In the modern world, then, the signs of the crime must finally be intelligible – the Truth must come out – since full disclosure is the only guarantee of meaningfulness. Unfortunately, the verdict those signs render is often, from the perspective of a Victorian gentleman, a miscarriage of justice, a travesty. And if such travesties of justice can and do occur, then we have moved (as is suggested by the reference to Macdonald above) away from Poirot’s ordered and centered world toward the decentered streets of detective fiction. (p. 66)

The satisfaction of reading the modern mystery fiction then, is only that of knowing the Truth, of the ability to make sense of the signs of crime, and hopefully in turn, our world. What about justice? How does that not follow from a discovery of the truth of the crime?

Erb in *Murder, Manners, Mystery: Reflections on Faith in Contemporary Detective Fiction* (2007), when examining the issue of justice in modern crime fiction, pondered:
But how is the punishment to fit the crime? Standing as it does in the future, can justice be anything other than retribution, death without hope? What satisfaction can be made for the loss of a human life? A loss is known only when it is known, acknowledged, remembered, and if the one who caused the loss is to be redeemed, that person’s memory must be redeemed. How can a murderer ever fully remember killing as a loss? How can a murderer fully confess a crime and experience thanksgiving in final release from the consequences? (p. 8)

These are interesting and important questions to ask. In Baku’s mystery fiction, lives are sacrificed, not usually from murder, but sometimes indirectly due to human fault, and there are other losses too. So the question of retribution and repayment is also relevant. How this is dealt with in the stories featuring the yin-yang master who moves across the physical human world, the world of the spirits, and who can read the invisible emotional and psychological world? The following is a brief discussion of four stories in the latest collection to see how a sense of justice is negotiated.

**Story One: “Ghost Market” [Gui Shi]**

As usual, a nobleman came to visit Seimei because he encountered something horrifying and inexplicable, not of this world. The night before, on his way to visit his mistress, he passed by a temple in his ox-cart, when he smelt the nice smell of cooking. Curious to see what it was, he got off and went into the temple with his servant, to discover a kind of night-market going on. Although very similar to a marketplace operating in daytime, this one was unusual in a number of ways. First, all the “people” inside were fuzzy, without a clear outline and were barely distinguishable as adults, children, or male/female. Second, instead of walking, these fuzzy creatures moved with their belly on the floor, like snakes. Third, contrary to daytime marketplace, this gathering was very quiet. Despite these strange features, the nobleman was still captivated to stay and actually ate a bowl of noodles, before he met the ghost of a manservant whom he had accused of theft and beaten and expelled from his household. It was said that two weeks after the servant was kicked out, his dead body was found in the neighbourhood. Now the nobleman saw the inlaid comb which he thought was stolen by the very same manservant and he pocketed it before he rushed out of the temple with his servant in great terror. Although he managed to reclaim the lost item of jewellery, he was followed by the dead manservant as well as the noodle seller at the night market, and his fear drove him to Seimei’s for help. Finally, Seimei asked if the nobleman was willing to pay for what he had taken in the night-market, not only the noodles but also the inlaid comb, and after the nobleman’s grudging agreement, Seimei created some underworld money and burnt it to the ghosts, who graciously accepted and left.

In the story, the ghosts, while following the nobleman home, even to outside Seimei’s house, kept repeating “please pay” (Baku, 2014, p. 26). When the nobleman anxiously asked Seimei when the ghosts will leave him alone, Seimei answered matter-of-factly “when your destiny with them is finished” (Baku, 2014, p. 27). When the nobleman protested that the inlaid comb belonged to him in the first place, Seimei explained that in the spirits’ world, the logic of ownership did not work in the same way, since the nobleman had indeed taken the comb at the night-market, he had to pay. This looks like a very simple matter of justice demanding attention and restoration, according to the logic of the ghosts’ world. But perhaps it is more than
that. The encounter between the nobleman and the (by now dead) manservant started not at the night-market, their connection started when the manservant was still alive, when he was beaten up and expelled from the household because the nobleman believed he had stolen the comb. From what the ghost said, it did seem that the servant had stolen it and had wanted to give it to his own mistress, so the nobleman’s accusation was justified. But the result of the accusation was a good beating and expulsion from the household which might be the direct or indirect cause of the servant’s death. If looked at this way, then the “punishment” or the “price” this servant had to pay for the object of the comb was his life, and thus perhaps his claim of ownership of the object was justified at the night-market. The nobleman had to pay when he took the comb at the night-market, for the ghost had already paid for it with his life.

It is a very crude kind of “common sense” justice. What is taken should be returned, and hopefully the taken and the return can be of similar or equivalent value. And only when that transaction is completed can one feel satisfied and the closure of the story a meaningful one. The title of the story is Ghost “Market”, where objects (and services, but usually objects) are exchanged for an equivalent amount of money. Thus the “transaction” element is clearly a focus. The market in this story is a ghost market, the nature of trading/bartering is still there, only that the currency is different, and in this case fairness is maintained by payment other than money, it is acknowledgement, respect, sense of remorse, a formal apology, and moreover, an acceptance to be known and judged. The dead manservant is redeemed because his death is acknowledged and remembered.

The successful completion of this “transaction” left the major characters concerned satisfactorily enjoying a drink in the company of moonlight and blooming cherry blossoms. The concluding image of the story is this: “The petals are Buddha. Buddha is heaven and earth. Countless Buddhas are flying and dancing in the emptiness of blue sky. Hiromasa closed his eyes and continued to play his flute” (Baku, 2014, p. 37). This follows an earlier discussion between Seimei and Hiromasa about Buddha being present in all objects, and the life and death/creation and destruction cycle followed by all objects is only a confirmation of the universality of Buddha. Here using this as the concluding image seems to be the author’s way of saying that what happened to the nobleman was only another instance of the Buddha’s way. Seimei’s intervention was just to ensure that natural justice is carried out smoothly and with the least trouble caused to parties concerned. The peaceful celebratory mood at the end of the story suggests that this result is satisfactory to everyone concerned, including the readers.

**Story Two: “The Strange Story of the Celestial Peach” [Xian Tao Qi Tan]**

This story did not feature Seimei nor his friend Hiromasa, but a fellow yin-yang master, Doumon, a free spirit not employed by the court. One night he was having a stroll and was attracted by the fragrance of wine coming from a nearby house. Never one to resist a good drink, he approached the big wine urn outside a shabby house. As he was drinking, a man shot an arrow at him, and although missed him, was too afraid to continue. Upon inquiry, the man revealed that he was guarding his house and his six-year old son inside against the visit of a celestial tiger. This man had stolen a peach from the trunk of a Sakura tree a few months ago, when he was out hunting for
food to nurse his son who had been ill. With the delicious-looking peach in the house, the son miraculously recovered. But for the past few nights a very ancient-looking woman had been visiting them and pleading with the father to return a stolen item, or else something dire was going to happen. The archer kept pretending that he had taken nothing because he was afraid that if the peach was given back, his son would regress to his former illness. But tonight was the deadline when the celestial tiger would be released by the heavenly palace to punish the person who took the treasure. Having drunk the wine, Doumon offered to stay with this father and see if he could help, for the archer confessed that he had indeed taken the peach and hidden it. The ancient woman appeared again and again she pleaded for the return of the peach. When Doumon questioned her, she revealed her true identity – she was one of the fairies assigned to guard the seven celestial peaches which got lost in the human world because of the chaos caused by a monkey in the heavenly palace. On the day the Heavenly Mother wanted to celebrate the once every 9000-year fruition of the peaches, the monkey stole into the heavenly garden and ate one. Havoc resulted and seven peaches were lost to the human world. Seven fairies were sent to reclaim them and only this old fairy failed to do so. Finally she tracked the peach down and came to the archer. Hearing the full story, Doumon returned the peach and the ancient fairy immediately resumed her original appearance of a beautiful young fairy. She was so grateful to Doumon that she promised every time when he needed someone to serve him wine, he could summon her from the western sky.

Although this story does not feature the usual pair of friends, Seimei and Hiromasa, the story works on a similar principle of finding a solution to the problem, the righting of wrongs, or the restoring of balance. The archer had taken the peach from the tree and it was right that he returned it. This is similar to the “Ghost Market” story where the nobleman had to pay for the bowl of noodles he had consumed and the inlaid comb he had taken at the night-market. What is interesting here is the involvement of Doumon, the free yin-yang master who was not employed by anyone. He offered to help the archer, because he had drunk the wine that was placed outside the house (Baku, 2014, p. 182), and he felt it was his obligation to repay this treat by “performing a task” for him, although he would never risk his own life in doing so. In his way, Doumon is also being fair when he considered the wine as a fee for his service, and he had no intention of taking advantage of the situation and pocketing the peach himself. The satisfaction of reading this story comes from witnessing the heavenly treasure put back into the right hands and sent back to where it belonged; and also emotionally that the poor motherless child recovered from the unnamed illness with the help of the magic power of the celestial peach; on top of that, it is also that the free spirit yin-yang master acknowledging a favour and volunteering to do justice to the favour received and help the father. The two highest principles of mystery fiction, as stated by Malmgren, Truth and Justice, are both served in this story.

Story Three: “Journey of the Snake” [She Ji Xing]

A government official returned to his hometown after four years of placement at another state. On his way he noticed a green snake following him at a distance, never near enough to attack him, but always trailing behind. He also noticed that at night the snake tried to approach his trunk of clothes. Before returning to his house, he came to Seimei for help. With Seimei’s intervention, a story of anger, pain,
The snake embodied the spirit of a woman who used to be the mistress of a man. After a time her lover turned to another woman, and the pain of rejection was so great that she turned into a living spirit and followed her lover to the new mistress’ place. Witnessing her lover’s passion, she inhabited the body of the new mistress and killed her, but her lover did not return even then. Pain from unrequited love finally killed this rejected lover, and in her next reincarnation she sought to find the man and regain his love. After two reincarnations as a dog and an earthworm, finally as a snake in this life, she found him, who had also reincarnated from his previous life into a mouse! The mouse was hiding in the trunk of clothes of the official and the snake was waiting for a chance to catch it because someone had sewn a protective spell into the clothes. Seimei was pained by her insistent pursuit but finally he allowed her to catch the mouse and leave.

For once, the always sure Seimei was uncomfortable about how things turned out. He asked his friend “Hiromasa, this result, is it good?” (Baku, 2014, p. 107). Hiromasa, the romantic gentleman, remarked that it was as good as it could be, as it was following the nature of things, this human emotion. Depicting doubt in the experienced and powerful yin-yang master, Abe no Seimei, in this case is interesting because it shows how difficult it is to measure justice/fairness in matters of love. The snake-lady was deeply hurt by her lover’s rejection, whether intentional or unintentional, and she had suffered this hurt for three lifetimes. The story has a very poignant description of her feelings over this extended period of time: “I can no longer say whether I had loved him before. At this moment, I cannot even tell whether I hate that man. I only know, that in my stomach there is a lump of hardness, like a bitter tumour, an emotion that is already set into a knot. Whether it is hatred or disgust, or love, I cannot tell …” (Baku, 2014, p. 104). Tracking him down, finding him and holding him, is only a superficial righting of the wrong that he had done long time ago – he disappeared, and she got him now. If the hurt and the suffering over three lifetimes cannot be compensated, at least it is now known and acknowledged by the one who caused it. If this is not justice, at least this is the truth, and through this this story places itself squarely into contemporary mystery fiction.

**Story Four: Boat [Zhou]**

This is the dramatic story of a simple fisherman. He lived on his own by the lake and had the simplest life. One day someone approached him and offered to hire him and his boat for several nights to carry something across the lake. The fisherman agreed, and thus the nightly delivery started. Every night, he started with an empty boat, and stopped in the middle of the lake to pick up six passengers, whose names were called out by the person who hired him. He then rowed the human cargo to the other side, where they got off. After eight nights, all the delivery was done, and the person who hired him disappeared too. Throughout this period he had never seen the face of a single passenger. Feeling uncomfortable as if he had participated in something dodgy, he came to consult Seimei. Seimei recognized the name of one of the passengers, a poet drowned the year before in the lake while creating his new pieces. Contextualizing the event in the background of the date, which was the year of “goou”, a special year in the Onmyodo calendar which signified the Great Crossing of one of the gods, Seimei concluded that some unusual adventure would take place that very night. So all of them went to the fisherman’s hut beside the lake and waited. At
midnight, they saw it – the Great Crossing of the god, led by the forty-eight homeless spirits, and followed by the Parade of the Hundred Demons. Indeed, Seimei had guessed correctly, the forty-eight homeless spirits were called upon to lead the crossing, and during the god’s visit to the West, they would be brought to the Buddha and granted redemption. After the parade was gone, Seimei, Hiromasa, and the fisherman all sat under the Plum tree and enjoyed the sweet scent of the plum blossoms and Hiromasa’s glorious music from his famous flute Futatsu.

In this closing story of the collection, the two basic principles of Truth and Justice in mystery fiction have been interestingly respected and satisfied. Truth comes in the form of Seimei’s clear and careful explanation, which allows the three characters a chance to witness the once-in-a-lifetime event of the God’s Great Crossing. Justice however is more complicated as there was nothing missing, stolen or taken. The only “problem” is the fisherman’s uncomfortable feeling that he might have helped in something criminal or wrong. In this case, the revelation of the truth is justice observed. Both justice and truth were satisfied at the same time when Seimei explained the signs which led to the event. The final image of the grand and peaceful celebration of the Great Crossing is also the celebration that nothing had gone wrong, indeed forty-eight homeless spirits were redeemed. This is a higher sense of justice, and the emotional satisfaction comes perhaps from this justice being served.

Conclusion

From the enormously popular Japanese fiction series Onmyoji by Yumemakura Baku, four stories have been taken from the latest collection in an attempt to explain their popularity through a sense of satisfaction that justice has been observed. Justice in this discussion is referring to the content of the stories, which are modelled very much like mystery fiction, with a problem in the core, and satisfactory closure depending on the two major principles of Truth and Justice being respected. Similar to conventional mystery fiction, the onmyoji stories always satisfy readers’ expectation of the truth, but justice is more complex both in terms of its representation and in the author’s attempt to discuss it. The content and outcome of these selected stories demonstrate the difficulty of defining and measuring justice in exact terms, but at the same time suggest a general, and commonly shared sense of “fairness” (for lack of a better word) among readers.
References


Contact email: amylee@hkbu.edu.hk
The Ingenuity of Kapampangan Novels in the 20th Century

Loida L. Garcia, University of Santo Tomas, Bataan Peninsula State University, Philippines

Abstract
The inquiry is a breakthrough attempt to initiate an investigation on Kapampangan novels that have flourished in the early 20th century after more than three centuries of Spanish conquest and during the early part of the American occupation. The province of Pampanga which has been inaugurated by Spain in 1571 has recorded multiple revolts against the foreign rule and its people have continued to express their revulsion up to the American invasion which led to a bloody loss of lives. In spite of the varied political, social, economic and cultural struggles, the early Kapampangan playwright-revolutionists have succeeded to leave a literary legacy for public scrutiny and this includes the elusive novel genre. Apparently, these writings have somehow been used as a forum for the people’s sentiments and perceptions during that time which explain their prevalent cultural situations. The century old extant novels which have been made available either in holographs, typescripts and microfilms rightfully warrant an analysis for the literary ingenuity that the early vernacular writers have produced. It is the goal of the research to disclose the distinct ingenuity of the Kapampangan novels, longed to be explored for a century, and have been a product of a helpless subjugation on the hands of dual world powers.

Keywords: ingenuity, kapampangan novels, Spanish conquest, American invasion, holographs, microfilms
Introduction and Rationale of the Study

The province of Pampanga has been inaugurated by Spain in 1571 shortly after the conquerors have discovered the vast and fertile land that comprise the province and subsequently exploited its boundaries to suit their motives. Larkin, in his The Pampangans (1972) had cited that various sections of Pampanga were subtracted and incorporated into the provinces of Bulacan, Nueva Ecija, Bataan, Tarlac and Zambales. In spite of the setbacks, the Kapampangans never ceased to speak in their native language and this distinguished them from other cultural groups. Castro (1981) has cited that up to now Kapampangan is spoken as far west as Dinalupihan, Bataan, and south in Calumpit and San Miguel de Mayuyo in Bulacan. Larkins further expressed that language alone endowed Kapampangans with a unique identity and centuries of interaction gave them a sense of group solidarity.

The loyalty for the Kapampangan language has persisted and transported in literature. Lacson (1984) has outlined the Kapampangan literary legacy starting with the cycle of legends to Sinukwan, followed by the folksongs and verses which were classified as basulto, goso, pamuri, pangobra, paninta, karagatan, duplo, sapaty and diparan. The list goes further to the vernacular religious literature like the pasion, prayers and incantations, the kumidya, the zarzuela which served as an intellectual rebellion against the Spanish for its use of the local setting and characters, the early novels, short stories and lyric poetry. All these were written in the vernacular language deeply cherished by the native of Pampanga. It is remarkable that the latest novel genre has flourished in the first two decades of the 20th century right after the United States had bought the Philippines from the three-century rule of the Spaniards. The dual powers that have invaded the country had sparked the suppressed fury of the nation and the playwrights had found a forum in their writings to express their call for sovereignty.

Likewise from their sense of solidarity the Kapampangans had recorded numerous major revolts in an attempt to liberate themselves and the whole nation from the colonial powers. Castro (1981) listed that the earliest documented rebellion was in 1571, soon after the investiture of Pampanga as a province. A second followed in 1585, then exploded again in 1645 and was followed by the much-reported uprising of 1660-1661 under Francisco Maniago. Another revolt was mounted in 1665 in which together with other Filipinos, the Kapampangans fought relentlessly on the Great Revolution of 1896-1898.

Of the 1660-1661 revolt, Blair and Roberson, editors and annotators of The Philippine Islands, 1493-1898, devoted a whole chapter in their book titled The Insurrection by Filipinos, to Pampango revolts against the Spaniards. About the Kapampangans, they reported that “they are the most warlike and prominent people of these islands and the first to decide to free themselves from the government…”. They further stated that the Pampangos were determined to break the bonds of subjection and throw off the yoke of the Spanish dominion and they carried out that resolve with valor.

On the account of the revolt against the new colonial power, the United States, Castro (1981) has further recounted that many Pampango writers participated in the revolution and these include two of the most legendary novelists Juan Crisostomo Soto (1867-1918) and Aurelio Tolentino (1867-1915) who were contemporaries. Aguas (1963) has attested in his study that Soto was in the battlefield as a ‘Katipunero’ (freedom fighter) and was promoted as captain after he survived the war.
The playwright has been imprisoned and spent his time composing poems and plays in jail. He was also sentenced to face the firing squad when his daughter was only eight years old. He did not relent on his goal for after his release from prison, Soto became a reporter of _La Independencia_, the most influential newspaper of the revolution founded by Antonio Luna. His experiences as a revolutionist and a newspaperman greatly influenced his works as a writer. As the author of the first novel in Kapampangan, the prominent _Lidia_, highly-praised for its value, the life of Soto is full of references to the Philippine Revolution.

Aurelio Tolentino, most remembered as the Kapampangan guerilla writer who was jailed nine times in his life has seen the agony being under the colonial rule. Manlapaz (1975) accounted that Tolentino was captured and imprisoned during the outbreak of the Revolution of 1896 but he still continued his revolutionary activities. His signature was imprinted on the Declaration of Philippine Independence at Kawit on June 12, 1898. The literary works of Tolentino greatly exhibit his sentiments as a militant nationalist. Being a journalist, he persisted in advocating for liberty by writing signed editorials openly critical of the United States. He was the editor of _La Patria_ and _El Liberal_, the newspapers that were suppressed by government authorities. He was in and out of prison because of his writings and his call extends to his works and novels. All his extant novels are flowing with both direct and subtle undertones that readers easily understand.

The much younger Kapampangan novelist Zoilo Galang (1895- ?) has not seen the battlefield of the freedom fighters yet in his own distinct ways had imposed himself next to the earlier Kapampangan literary champions. The Kapampangan blogger A. Castro disclosed that Galang went to Manila to study at the Escuela de Derecho, the country’s eminent law school where he graduated in 1919. He learned typing and stenography in English and Spanish all by himself. Attracted to the English language, he took special courses at the University of the Philippines in 1925 and went to Columbia University for further studies in Literature. Galang has been a product of both the Spanish and American cultural influences and was able to provide his contribution as a nationalist on his Kapampangan and English works.

Vidal (1991) on her translation of Galang’s vernacular novel _Ing Capalaran (The Fate)_ has stated that the author is first known as the first novelist in English when he produced _A Child of Sorrow_ in 1921. Galang was a distinguished book editor, a historian, a biographer, a fictionist, and a nationalist as proven by his collection of legends and folktales in his Tales of the Philippines in 1921 as well as his collections of essays in his Life and Success, published on the same year. All these along with his collection of short stories, ‘The Box of Ashes’ published in 1924 would place him on the same level with prominent Kapampangan writers. He was also responsible for the publication of the 20-volume Philippine Encyclopedia in 1957 and Vidal (1991) recorded his latest publication in 1960 on the translation in Tagalog of his novel Child of Sorrow into _Anak Dalita_. As a vernacular novelist, Galang’s novel _Ing Capalaran_ has stood out to be translated in Filipino and his fiction speaks of the distinct characteristics of the early Kapampangan novels that he had willingly adopted.

History attests that the province of Pampanga has grieved under the Spanish rule for three centuries and fought hopelessly for freedom yet the liberators that fulfilled its desire had once again controlled their resistance. At the turn of the 20th century, the new colonial lords had imposed drastic political and social changes by creating new
programs and institutions among the colonized. Larkins (1972) expressed that maintaining the Philippines as an American colony meant freeing the Islands from the reputedly retarding hold of Spanish Catholicism, epitomized by the Spanish friars. The improved condition of the country would prove to be lucrative on the interest of US commercialism at the expense of the colonized country.

From the foregoing account, the outstanding Kapampangan novelists and their works have lived in dual cultural influences that have made a great impact in their personal lives and professional careers. The deeply-rooted three hundred years of Hispanic influences have become inevitably conditioned ways of life, yet in a short span of residency, the American and western culture persevered in displacing them. An analysis of the novels that significantly flourished in this context would reveal the cultural conditions and unfold a distinct new literary genre that these vernacular novelists had pioneered.

**Material and Methods**

The paper is focused on the extant and available Kapampangan novels written by vernacular writers after Spain was subjugated by the United States. The novels were published between 1907-1921 which have been read and patronized during the American occupation. The texts were written originally in Kapampangan and some have been translated to Tagalog to cater to a wider audience and these became available either in holographs, typescripts or microfilms.

The following is the list of the investigated novels: *Lidia (Lydia)* -1907 by Juan Crisostomo Soto (1867-1918), *Ang Buhok ni Ester (Esther’s Strand of Hair)* –Three Parts -1911-1915 by Aurelio Tolentino (1867-1915), *Maring: Dangal at Buhay (Maring: Honor and Strength)*-1913 by Aurelio Tolentino, *Kahapon, Ngayon at Bukas (Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow)*-1913, *Kasulatang Ginto (Golden Scripture)*-1914 by Aurelio Tolentino, and *Ang Kapalaran (The Fate)*- Two Parts-1921 by Zoilo Galang (1895-?).

The main intention of the study is to reveal the ingenuity of the century old Kapampangan novels authored by vernacular playwrights. In order to serve the purpose, the connected theories on New Historicism and Cultural Materialism were adopted to examine the narratives.

As expressed by Ryan on his ‘Introduction’ to *New Historicism and Cultural Materialism* (1996), the new historicists led by Stephen Greenblatt insist on situating the texts back to its initial context. He further stated that their aim is “to dethrone and demystify the privilege of literary work, to destroy its immunity to infection by circumstances and to rob it of political innocence by exposing its discreet commitments, its subtle collusions in the cultural struggle for power.”

The Kapampangan novels as products of dual world powers are seen as embracing the various cultural contexts that are worth the inquiry using the new historicists approach. As the early novels have been published on a critical period of the country’s history, these fictions have been a product of that time along with the colonial circumstances that the authors were confined. The novels are regarded as cultural constructs and they will be explored through the use of the new historicism and cultural materialism theories that both relate literature to history, to treat texts as
indivisible from contexts, and to do so from a politically charged perspective forged in the present (Ryan, 1996).

The theory of cultural materialism stresses the vital role of culture as a social process which actively fashions different ways of life. Cultural materialism which has been coined by Raymond Williams (1958) states that "a culture is a whole way of life, and the arts are part of a social organization which economic change clearly radically effects". He further stressed in his essay on Base and Superstructure in Marxist Cultural Theory (1980) that “the arts of writing and the arts of creation and performance are parts of the cultural process in all the different ways and different sectors.” The present study on the early novels is likely to conjure its contributions to the dominant culture that the novelists want to directly and implicitly reveal. The representations and images that are reflected in the fictions could mirror the sentiments and pressures faced by the people in varied social and political circumstances.

Clifford Geertz on his classic collection of essays on anthropology The Interpretation of Cultures (1973) has stated:
Culture provides the link between what men are intrinsically capable of becoming and what they actually become. We become individual under the guidance of cultural patterns, historically created systems of meaning in terms of which we give form, order, point and direction to our lives.

Geertz, the renowned anthropologist who vastly inspired the theories of new historicism in the US and cultural materialism in Britain, had further theorized that “there is no such thing as a human nature independent of culture”. For him, everything about man, his ideas, values, even emotions are cultural products that are manufactured out of tendencies, capacities and dispositions that are innate yet manufactured.; hence men are better grasped as ‘cultural artifacts’ whose significance is to be found inscribed in local circumstance and concrete detail (Ryan, 1996).

Then again, the renowned Filipino literary critic Soledad Reyes has bluntly stated in her book ‘Kritisismo’ (1992), that with the present situation of the theory and criticism in the Philippines, it is only the theory of New Historicism which could provide on the kind of help and contribution that it needs. She further affirmed her stand by citing three reasons:

1. Ang Bagong Historisismo ang tanging pananaw na nagsasaalang-alang sa kahalahagan ng kulturang popular. (It is only the concept of New Historicism that takes into consideration the significance of popular culture)

2. Dito rin matatagpuan ang pagpapahalaga sa mga tekstong hindi naisulat ayon sa hinihingi ng Formalismo at Realismo. (It is in New Historicism that texts that fail to meet the standards of Formalism and Realism are appreciated).

3. Ang pagdidin ng teorya ng Bagong Historisismo sa kahalagahan ng kasaysayan, hindi bilang pasibong konteksto kundi isang aktibong diskurso,-ay isang kaisipang makatutulong sa paglilinang ng historikal na pananaw sa kritisismo. (The thrust of New Historicism on the significance of history not as a passive context
but an active discourse-is an insight that helps in the development of the historical perspective in literary criticism).

The first reason stated above aptly calls for attention on non-canonical texts that new historicists take into considerations. They think that it is wrong to draw a line between the canonical and non-canonical texts since they assume that all texts are part of history and excluding some manuscripts through the use of the present-day standards may fail to give justice to the texts. The existing and available Kapampangan novels did not undergo any canonical process during their time and may not meet the approval of the current literature experts but they are undoubtedly part of the socio-cultural aspects of the Kapampangans and the Filipinos in general. They have been written and have continued to exist because of being popular and this attests to their historical contributions which make them interesting subjects for scrutiny.

The Kapampangan extant novels written and published from 1907-1921 apparently are not guided by the growing popularity of the western theories of Realism and Formalism. The biographical accounts of the writers do not provide for their foreign education on literary theories and it is just appropriate that their works are examined based on the cultural backgrounds of the texts for readers to better understand them. This provides a clear angle on the authors’ perspective and awareness of the varied forces in their time.

Reyes (1992) has likewise stressed the importance of new historicism to strengthen the significance of the historical side of literary manuscripts. “New historicism assumes that every work is a product of the historic moment that created it and holds that we are hopelessly subjective interpreters of what we observe.” (Brizee et.al., 2012). In employing the new historicism theory, the novels are scrutinized through their historical and socio-cultural contexts by probing into their backgrounds and also the writers who produced them. This theory exposes how the manuscripts portray their existing situations and how the authors regard and critique the conditions of their time.

The contextual and cultural pieces of evidences that embody the texts are clearly indispensable to go into a thorough study of the 20th century vernacular novels. Greenblatt (1989) as cited by Bertens (2001) had detailed that “The work of art is the product of a negotiation between a creator or class or creators equipped with a complex, communally shared repertoire of conventions and the institutions and practices of society.” The early fictions then, are manifestations of the social, economic, political and cultural-historical conditions that controlled during those times. The authors are consequently molded or trapped in the context that governed their situations.

Results and Discussion

This paper attempted to divulge the ingenuity of the novels in the province of Pampanga which were authored by vernacular novelists and published in 1907-1921; the period of American occupation in the Philippines a few years after the United States subdued the three century rule of Spain.

The examination which was anchored on the theory of new historicism/ cultural materialism unfolded that the Kapampangan novels are products of their time and had
depicted the contexts to which they were written and published. Two of the three novelists had personally fought in the bloody revolutions that aimed for freedom from the oppressors and their novels served as avenues to express their sentiments and nationalism.

Juan Crisostomo Soto and Aurelio Tolentino’s contributions in the battlefield as guerillas are long-hailed by the Kapampangans as proven by the monuments erected on their behalf. Their post-war combat continued through their pens under the new colonial masters, the Americans. Both Soto and Tolentino are considered as the most prolific Kapampangan writers and their works are often the most preferred when it comes to choosing the most distinguished literary works. It is remarkable that both of them were born in 1867, January 27 for Soto and Tolentino on October 13. They passed away both in the month of July; July 12, 1918 for Soto and July 5, 1915 for Tolentino. Both of these playwrights worked in the government offices because of their impressive educational backgrounds so they have seen the new policies implemented by the Americans. They became editors, journalists, fiction writers, poets, playwrights and both of them sought their writings to convey nationalism to the readers.

Their legacy was sustained by the much younger Zoilo Galang, who, like Tolentino has also studied Law. He was born on June 27, 1895, a few years prior to the overthrow of Spain by the US. Galang had used his education to prove the worth of Kapampangans and the Filipinos as independent beings worthy of liberation that the new master has finally awarded. Galang’s patriotism was not only on the literary field but likewise on the intellectual arena when he had gifted his country the Encyclopedia of the Philippines, that he himself edited and wrote entries for the book set which covered Philippine literature, biography, commerce and industry, art, education, religion, government, science, history and builders of the new Philippines. The Encyclopedia of the Philippines came with a general information and index. (Castro, A., 2009).

From the given contexts and the examination of the century old Kapampangan novels, the following attributes speak of their own ingenuity:

**Innovative Vernacular Novels**

Manlapaz (1981), on her survey and anthology of Kapampangan literature, conveyed that the Kapampangan writers didn’t make a formal distinction among the types of prose narratives as they refer to tales, short stories and novels by the common term ‘salita’ (word) and that the distinction on the genre lies on the length of the works. From this fact, it could be surmised that the novels were categorized by the early writers as such because of their length and structure, being longer than short stories and the structure composed of parts or chapters. Writers were able to find enthusiastic readers who had popularized their novels because of their innovations.

Soto’s *Lidia*, published in 1911, marks a total disregard from the Spanish corrido and romantic metrical romance that have long influenced the literary landscape in which the readers lived in illusion and fantasies. *Lidia* piloted the first Kapampangan novel that centered on real life situations where the characters are familiar people and the setting and events took place in actual scenarios. On his Foreword, the author claimed that Lidia was a real living character and that a little more clue might reveal her true personality. Manlapaz further holds that the novel was the first prose narrative of its
kind so it was a new feature of modernity. The novel was considered by scholars as a local gothic fiction which was a far cry from the usual romances and religious writings encouraged by the Spanish. Lidia and Hector’s love affair ended tragically when the latter, hopeless for a reconciliation, poisoned himself. The manner of the discovery of Oscar’s death inside a closed pharmacy stemmed from the journalistic style of Soto when writing in the newspapers as it was presented in a logical and credible way. Soto’s novel initiated the authorial intervention in the story as the author’s voice consistently appeared in the structure of the novel. His authority was imposed that he delivered his own opinions, talked freely with the characters, explained the situations unknown to the characters and got personally involved to the events so as to present the Kapampangan culture the way it was.

Tolentino’s three-part Ing Buak Nang Ester (Ester’s Hairstrand) published in 1911 and 1915 was another trendsetter in the vernacular novel. Lacson (1984) observed that the novel introduced the detective narrative to Kapampangan literature and that in craftsmanship and event structure, the novel ranks among the best. The plot and structure of the story gave a new element to the usual verse narratives where the characters relied on the divine intervention for their happiness. The dual love stories of Ruben and Gloria and Ester and Oscar had posed a marked difference on the fiction. Long before the theory of western feminism has been observed, Tolentino has highlighted the exceptional modern women on the characters of Gloria and Ester likewise Juanning on their battle for dignity and justice. Gloria fought physically to ward off the advances of the villain Gerardo and worked cunningly to defend her case in court. Ester used her intellect to find answers to the puzzle-like problem that her brother Ruben was accused of. The minor character of Juanning stood firm until her death to fight for her cause and saved Gloria. On a deeper analysis, this great portrayal of women represents love for the motherland that the author subtly inculcated in his novels.

The 1921 novel of Zoilo Galang Ing Capalaran (The Fate), the author adopted the Kapampangan tradition of novel writing. He confined his characters in the local settings; the popular places of Pampanga like Culiat (Angeles), Porac, San Fernando, Wawa (Guagua), the train stations and went farthest as in Manila. He also used the most anticipated occasions on his trend of events like the fiesta gatherings, processions, stage plays, the picnics for single men and women, and the process of courtship. Galang has been influenced by the success of the prior novels that he had also made his novels into two parts that in order to create suspense to his readers and for them to look forward on his next novel. Vidal (1991), in her study of Galang and his novel Ing Capalaran had implied that the author’s use of language differentiates him from his counterparts. The author used Spanish and English proverbs and mixed idioms of both Tagalog and Kapampangan languages also slang and colloquial words. It was experimentation on his part probably because of his proficiency in four languages considering that he was educated under the American patronage. He also made use of a character that acted like a ‘philosopher’ in order to weave his turn of events.

The Kapampanganess of the innovative early novels are patterned on the novelists’ own distinction of their work as a novel, outside the boundaries of the western standards, the use of real life situations and familiar personalities, the inclusion of local settings and events, the use of the Spanish and Kapampangan languages, the
author acting as the omniscient narrator, and the personal involvement of the authors in their narratives are novelties that were initiated in the vernacular literature.

**Patriotic Novels** Soto, Tolentino and Galang share the same character of nationalism as they were products of two colonial world powers during their lifetime. Their novels are embossed with the underlying rebellion to the colonial powers that they have personally bore and their readers recognize even the disguised message that their novels express. They are most remembered primarily because of their contribution to the country as writers, newspapermen, editors, revolutionists, and freedom-advocates whose sentiments were freely embossed on their novels.

The first and only novel of Soto, *Lidia* (1907) which at the onset seems like a usual love story, talked about the cockfighting in the country as permitted by the government. He pointed it further by the fact that there were more places in cockfighting than schools for education and that in that particular vice of hell, both the poor and the wealthy are equal and both will go to the punishment of hell. The cockfighting business pays two hundred pesos annually to the authorities and the authorial intervention set in and stated that no one can do anything about that. This event was not unknown to Soto because his father was the town alguacil mayor (sheriff) for a number of years and he himself was in the government service as a clerk in 1884, as an official encargado del orden public (in-charge of law and order), as an alcalde primero (first mayor) of Bacolor and went back as a deputy assessor of Pampanga in 1913. (Aguas,1963) As a patriot, he had wanted his cabalen (townmates) to refrain from vices and to realize the ill effects of these in their lives, this observance on vices also manifested on Tolentino’s works. Soto’s fictions usually talks of the greatness of heroes during the revolution and a call for nationalism.

The works of Tolentino are expressions of his sense of patriotism. His plays, zarzuelas and novels are indicators of his need to fight for independence and his experiences as a public servant greatly motivated him to persist in his cause. Manlapaz (1975) has revealed that during his lifetime, the playwright has experienced nine imprisonments and that his militant nationalism persisted throughout the American regime, using his writings to deliver his message. His widely-acclaimed play *Kahapon, Ngayon at Bukas* (Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow) that was staged in 1903 has sparked the wrath of Americans and had him arrested and charged with sedition, sentenced to two years’ imprisonment and fined $2,000. In1911, Gov. Gen. Forbes granted Tolentino full executive order and interestingly, the author has decided to turn his play with the same title into a novel which he published in 1913.

The novel contains the bluntly drawn character of the United States as Haring Samuel (U.S) who had betrayed and killed his old friend Raha Lakhang Bayan (Philippines) and had taken as hostages the wife and daughter of the Raha named Kalayaan (Freedom) and Mithi (Wish). The novel is filled with details on how Haring Samuel has used his power to overthrow the Raha’s enemy (Spain) yet came back disguised as a friend but with an evil motive to kill the Raha and take over the land. Anyone who reads the novel will feel antagonism towards the new colonial masters and develop patriotism on the treachery that the new oppressors had devised. The novel portrays that love for the motherland and remaining faithful to her in spite of all the offer of progress by the oppressor may result in victory. In the novel, Kalayaan and Mithi were not enticed by the power offered to them and the Raha resurrected to life which prompted Haring Samuel to liberate the land.
Kasulatang Ginto (Golden Scripture), published most probably in 1913 as inferred from the book publications of Tolentino, followed the same nationalistic call for Filipinos. The novel, just like its predecessor was written in both Kapampangan and Tagalog languages to involve a bigger audience. The symbolism used by the author easily points to his aim of unity to attain independence. The characters of Lakhang Liwayway, the widow of the great king Lakhang Punsalan, and the present king of the other kingdom Lakhang Makapaga, were portrayed to call attention to the blessings and prosperity that the kingdom may gain if they become united and pursue the same goals. The animosity between the two kingdoms was resolved by the golden scripture in order to secure peace in the divided territories and thereby attain true liberty. The character of Bagong Araw (new day) clearly depicts the perceived hope that someday all the disputes in the land will be settled favorably and this shall take effect when he marries Tatlong Bituin (three stars), that symbolizes the three major islands of the country.

Galang’s novel Ing Capalaralan, supposedly a love story centers on the parent’s objection to the affair, widely calls for people to patronize what is Filipino, and read the works of local authors no matter what language it was written. The author would use the musings of the character of Conrado to observe the people in the community and think what would become of them. He would pensively utter his hope for the future that his motherland would not be the land of slaves, of illiterates, of impoverished, but a land of educated, hardworking and progressive people. The two-part novel in which the author used a narrator to disclose the story of Luzing who fell in love with Conrado in spite of her mother’s objections managed to use the fiction as means for nationalism. On Conrado’s court trial where he was found guilty of robbery, the author assaulted the justice system of the government; that justice belongs to the rich and powerful not to the common people who deserve it. He hopes for the time that Filipinas will have its freedom as fought in battle by the Katipuneros (revolutionists).

Didactic Novels

The author serves as a commentator, a preacher, a moralist, a guidance counselor, to teach readers on ways of life. The Spanish influences on literature when they had disseminated religious pamphlets and readings had been instilled and carried out by the novelists. Their novels are embossed with their moral standards that they wanted readers to adopt. The authors felt that as writers they had the right and responsibility to teach their readers moral values that they need in their lives.

Aurelio Tolentino’s Maring: Dangal at Buhay was subtitled as Ulirang Buhay Tagalog (Ideal Tagalog Life) in which the novelist had presented a woman so strong in character that her greatness surfaced from her moral standards. From his Preface, the author started his counsel by writing that a person who only fills his stomach is not living; just sprouting like a blade of grass. In order to be human is to fill the heart and the mind, through reading good books. The character of Maring is an exemplary model of virtues as dispersed by the author. The woman had suffered so much when she was abducted by her rejected suitor on the eve of her wedding but the author portrayed the strength of will that should be modeled by women in times of repeated crises. Maring had warded off romantic offers from wealthy suitors when her family had suffered financially; instead she went into odd jobs to support her two children and seriously ill husband. Maring has chosen to reject reconciliation from her affluent
former fiance’ at the time that everyone believed that her husband already died. She worked as a laundry woman, a maid, a sales assistant, a vendor, and other jobs like overseeing a fishpond and getting in the street to that an ordinary wife of her time would find appalling.

What stands out from the author’s moralism is the courage of Maring to go into a physical struggle against the American police officer who tried to rape her and the wanted bandit who tried to kill her. In the former situation, Maring stabbed the huge American to free herself and went as far as diving into the river to escape arrest from the authorities. She used both her mind and strength in outwitting the bandit when they encountered in the forest by aiming for his eye before she hit his hand with the revolver. Gone was the image of a Filipina who was always fainting on hearing a bad news and confines in bed for depression. As in his former novels, the novel ends with Maring getting a 2,000 peso reward for the bandit and his marriage with Don Eduardo plus the bonus of his children completing their education as a doctor and a lawyer. The blatant moral of the novel is sufficient for Tolentino to convey his message to the readres.

Tolentino’s acclaimed *Ang Buhok ni Ester* served as a forum for the author’s lecture about good governance. He talks about the motherland *Filipinas* on the brink of death but sees tomorrow as her way of rising, getting her freedom! The gathering that was intended for Ruben’s welcome party was diverted into the political preaching of Tolentino as he exposed to the readers the present condition of the country and how to relieve her from the misery. The elderly public servant, Don Luis talks about the despondent condition of the land, specifically Pampanga, that it is governed by ignorant, rotten, cowardly public officials who are undeserving of people’s trust. He orates about the solutions to the illness of the country and that everybody has to act and give her strength by using wealth and wisdom also by the honor of race. He explained that wealth and wisdom should elicit equal justice to all that will unite both the wealthy and the poor to arrive at a common cause. The honor of race comes from fervent love that is loyal and undivided, pure and whole that binds and stands up to the grave. The author further lectured about the bribery in the government; that Gloria had to use her money to the greedy negotiator he termed as a ‘crocodile’ in order to seek for justice.

Soto’s *Lidia* greatly moralizes on how Kapampangans should live according to standards. Soto talks about human relationship on love and primarily on how to keep a promise. In using his authorial authority, Soto addresses his readers based on what he is about to disclose; like he talks to them as acquaintances, as friends, as evil doers, sometimes advises his personal friend Titang to rest a while lest she will not bear what he is about to narrate. Soto tells his readers that one bad habit of Filipinas is that everyone wants to see anyone who has a serious illness and this he inferred retards people to see the better things in life like looking for solutions in their present poor condition.

The Kapampangan culture was also used as a vehicle for Soto to instruct about the proper conduct for men and women. He expounded on how a man should go out first after hearing the mass before he gets to talk to a woman whom he fancies while a woman may show her reluctance to a man’s intention by going out veiled to be unrecognizable. In attending a theater, men should wait for women to take their seats first before they settle themselves. During dinner, ladies would be attended first and
men refrain from eating unless all ladies had their food. A woman’s dignity should be highly treasured as drawn by Soto. The author did not use the usual hindrances like parental objections or social differences for the love of Lidia and Hector but rather used the high reputation that a woman should hold above anything else. Lidia has been deceived by F.D that Hector has humiliated her by flaunting her love letters to him in public. Soto was relentless on his moralism about how a man should properly regard a woman and how a woman should conduct herself. The promise of love that Lidia and Hector pledged for each other was manipulated for Soto’s instruction about the sacredness of a promise. He stressed that a promise is meant to be fulfilled otherwise it should not be pledged. He ends his novel with Lidia about to live her whole life in misery because Hector decided to end his life because of a broken word of honor.

Galang as a didactic novelist has made used of the corrupted philosopher’s character of Posung to deliver his teachings. Posung has reprimanded his town mates about regionalism; that it’s about time to discard it for it becomes twisted patriotism. The character of Leopoldo led to his suicide because he took it as an insult that the woman preferred Conrado from another town instead of him. Good children are assured of a good future so they must obey their parents for on earth they are the highest authority/ On the other hand, parents should not meddle with the love relationships of their children because it is a personal decision that they should be allowed to make and if they do otherwise then they commit a terrible mistake.

The author himself shifts into his lecture and deviates from his narrator in order to promote the beauty of the local towns. He states that Porac is like a little Baguio city that travelers prefer for leisure and sightseeing while Culiat is compared to Manila because of its grand plaza, hotels, canteens, salon, wherein the local products and wealth of Pampanga are stored. Obviously, the author wants his readers to stay in the town and be proud of it as he went further that Culiat has a cinema, a stadium, bar, casino that are not found in the whole Pampanga and even Manila. He rebukes his readers who prefer reading foreign works instead of the local authors’ because the latter’s writings provide the emotions, ideas and fortitude that the readers personally experience.

**Commercial Novels**

All the aforementioned novels that were examined had been published in newspapers and local magazines before they had been circulated in books as found out by the stated scholars in Kapampangan literature. From this angle, the novels were used as mediums for authors who were also journalists and newspaper editors to continue their fame as writers and for them to earn money.

*Lidia*, the first prose narrative Kapampangan novel was first published in 1907 in a serial form in a newspaper Ing Emangabiran (The Non-Partisan), which Soto has edited at the time. An abbreviated version of it was printed in 1946 in two issues of a magazine, *Ing Kapampangan*. (Manlapaz,1981). Apparently, the series method was effective that the stories appeared in book form which set the trend for novel writing in the vernacular.

About four years later, Tolentino has also circulated his *Ing Buac Nang Ester* (Ester’s hair strand) where the Preface showed the optimism of Felino Simpao, also a prominent writer of that time, about the merits of the novel. The book form had
gained popularity that the author produced the second and third parts of the novel with the same title. From the announcement of the First edition, Tolentino informs his readers that the publication of the Second part, which ten chapters he had already specified, shall be in January of 1915. The advertisement for his other novels, both published in 1913, Kasulatang Ginto (Golden Scripture) and Kahapon, Ngayon at Bukas (Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow) complete with introductory notes was also included. Interested readers may order the books through postal mail and attach 40 centavos as payment for Kasulatang Ginto and 30 centavos for Kahapon, Ngayon at Bukas.

The same method of promoting his novels was continued by Tolentino upon the release of the second edition of Ing Buac Nang Ester that on his announcement, the Third part which chapters he had already disclosed shall be released in March 1915. He went further to inform the public that his novel Maring set for release on February 20, 1915 is his tribute to the greatness of a Filipina; that its initial 5000 copies on its first publication has been sold out in just two weeks. He listed down that the book on Ing Buac Nang Ester is worth 40 centavos and 30 centavos for Maring. The commercial aspect of the novels is shown on the announcement that there is a big discount on prices on wholesale.

The same tradition on the publication of the novel was likewise patterned by Galang on his Ing Capalaran (The Fate) which he also published in two parts. Manlapaz has mentioned in her research that on his second edition, the author titled his novel as Ing Galal Ning Bie (The Prize of Life). Seemingly, the novel had also passed on the preference of the reading public that Galang had published a second part.

**Conclusion**

From the foregoing accounts, it appeared that the early Kapampangan novels had gained prestige and had been popularized through the serial section of newspapers which later were published into book forms. They were regarded as popular culture that readers had patronized because of the innovations that the prose narratives had provided. The novels portrayed the actual conditions of people, their lives, customs and traditions, their sentiments, emotions, all woven into a whole by the personal experiences of the writers and from their own observations in the society. The use of familiar places, ordinary people, the public officials, the actual surroundings and situations endeared the novels to the readers as they were able to relate to the stories. The shift from the usual verse narratives, the fantasy and adventure tales, the dependence to the divine intervention in times of tribulations, had been replaced by the realistic portrayal of the early novels and somehow freed the readers to illusions and fantasies.

The need for patriots has also been delivered by the novels in their call for nationalism. During the three hundred rule of Spain followed by the take-over of the United States, the thirst for independence has been provided by the novels through the underlying and direct expression of revulsion against the oppressors. The readers have somehow been given a glimpse of hope that someday the motherland shall attain freedom and that it will be through the medium employed by the writers.

The necessity for guidance and directives on a colonized people that seemed to be a requisite in the novels helped the readers regained their high regard for values. In a
society that has been indoctrinated with Christian teachings from their ancestors, the 
readers welcomed the didactic novels that served as substitutes for the religious 
pamphlets and literature first disseminated by the missionaries. The teachings were 
freed from an attempt for blind obedience but wake-up calls for what should be done 
in their present circumstances. The Kapampangans had been faced with confusions 
between the dual cultures that beseeched them and the instructive elements of the 
novels had given them options to come up with better decisions.

Finally, the early vernacular novels had serves as avenues for commercialism 
purposes because during the post-revolution period, the writer freedom-fighters’ 
opportunities for the economic aspect has been affected. They faced persecutions and 
were imprisoned and besides the new American government, being more liberal, had 
paved the way for a more freedom of expression. The chances to cater to a much 
wider audience had been welcomed and being guerillas as they were, the novelists 
circulated their novels and earned money for themselves.

The century old manuscripts truly deserve appreciation if only for the simple reason 
that they are considered as a literary legacy that truly represents the ingenuity of a 
Kapampangan culture.

Acknowledgments

Grateful recognition is owed to the Commission on Higher Edugation (CHED), 
Quezon City, Philippines for the scholarship award bestowed to me with the full 
support of my institution, the Bataan Peninsula State University, Dinalupihan, Bataan. 
Likewise, special acknowledgment is offered to the Graduate School of the University 
of Santo Tomas, Manila, for the motivation in making the research and presentation 
possible.
Bibliography


Soto, J.C. *Lidia*. American Philosophical Society. Library. 31 August 2015 <http://name.umdl.umich.edu/apz7294.0001.001>


Tolentino, A. Maring. Project Gutenberg EBook. 31 August 2015. <http://name.umdl.umich.edu/APU0970.0001.001>


Between Justice and Love: Buffy Summers as a chosen Vampire Slayer

Sayaka Oki, Doshisha University, Japan

Abstract
This study discusses how the different virtues of justice and love are thematized in the role of Buffy Summers, the main protagonist in the Saturn Award-winning TV series "Buffy the Vampire Slayer". Prior to the 20th century, vampires served as antagonists, depicted as the embodiment of evil in various media. The modern vampire genre has re-envisioned vampires as sympathetic main characters. On the small screen, the vampire Angel in "Buffy the Vampire Slayer", who becomes Buffy's love interest in the show's early seasons, is not only enigmatic but also benevolent. In this context, this work analyzes the extent to which the moral stages of Buffy correspond to her vacillating between her mission, namely, to fight in the cause of justice, and her love for a vampire. Based on Michael J. Sandel's three philosophies of justice, namely, maximizing happiness, respecting human dignity, and promoting virtue, the analysis revealed that the moral stages of Buffy show the necessity and difficulty of upholding the third idea of justice, or the promotion of virtue, in her mission to save the human lives given that she lacked high social standing.

Keywords: philosophies of justice, virtue, femininity, vampire genre
Introduction

This study discusses how the different virtues of justice and love are thematized in the role of Buffy Summers, the main protagonist in the Saturn Award-winning TV series “Buffy, the Vampire Slayer.” This series is based on a film released in 1992. The film was developed into a long TV series, expanded to a total of seven seasons, with 144 episodes. The story describes the life of Buffy Summers in a city called Sunnydale, a fictional place where the Hellmouth, an underground den of demons, exists. To destroy the undead demons and the Hellmouth, a high school student with an extraordinary power is chosen as a slayer in a fight for justice.

Buffy Summers goes to a high school in the early seasons of the series and, after graduation, she becomes a college student. On the one hand, she has in her adolescence the difficult mission of saving the people in Sunnydale. In order to achieve peace in the city, she trains regularly to keep her special power. Furthermore, she patrols every night to fight the demons if they happen to cross her path. On the other hand, the story describes her private life, how she spends time in school or college with reliable friends, and her romantic life. Parallel to her life as a slayer, she experiences her own romantic episodes that can be divided into three categories according to her boyfriends: the first with Angel, the second with Riley, and the third with Spike. The first boyfriend, Angel, is a benevolent vampire who has lived for more than 250 years. The relationship between Buffy and Angel is considered a romance at risk.

In this context, this paper analyzes the extent to which Buffy’s moral stages correspond to her vacillating between her mission, that is, to fight for the cause of justice, and her love for a vampire. Justice is to be practiced regardless of economic standing, race, or gender. This study focuses on the young, powerful woman in popular culture, so as to categorize the meaning of justice by analyzing the story. Based on Michael J. Sandel’s three philosophies of justice, namely, maximizing happiness, respecting human dignity, and promoting virtue, analysis revealed that Buffy’s moral stages show the necessity and difficulty of upholding the third idea of justice, that of promoting virtue, in her mission to save human lives.

1. Sunnydale: City of happiness or unhappiness

The protagonist is living to realize a great mission, to protect the people of the city. Hence, she exists as a slayer for maximizing happiness in Sunnydale. If she patrols every night, the citizens do not need to fear attacks.

---

1 Sandel, Michael J. (2010). Justice. What’s the right thing to do? New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, p. 105-106: “One approach, that of the utilitarian, says that the way to define justice and to determine the right thing to do is to ask what will maximize welfare, or the collective happiness of society as a whole. A second approach connects justice to freedom. Libertarians offer an example of this approach. They say the just distribution of income and wealth is whatever distribution arises from the free exchange of goods and services in an unfettered market. To regulate the market is unjust, they maintain, because it violates the individual’s freedom of choice. A third approach says that justice means giving people what they morally deserve – allocating goods to reward and promote virtue.”
However, in order to patrol the city, she has to give up her individual private time. She cannot meet friends or go out to a party. Furthermore, she has to cancel her dates. For the sake of the mission, she does not charge any amount of money and nobody donates; therefore, she has to work at a fast food restaurant in the daytime. In this context, there seems to be a problem: if this mission controls her life, even though she accepts it, wants to justify helping people, and perhaps derives happiness from this, her individual rights will be compromised. For maximizing happiness in the city, she has to give up her own happiness.

The most glaring weakness of utilitarianism, many argue, is that it fails to respect individual rights. By caring only about the sum of satisfactions, it can run roughshod over individual people. For the utilitarian, individuals matter, but only in the sense that each person’s preferences should be counted along with everyone else’s. But this means that the utilitarian logic, if consistently applied, could sanction ways of treating persons that violate what we think of as fundamental norms of decency and respect […]

In the context of maximizing happiness, Ursula K. Le Guin’s short story “The Ones Who Walked Away from Omelas” (1973) can be discussed. In the city called Omelas, “a city of happiness and civic celebration, a place without kings or slaves, without advertisements or a stock exchange, a place without the atomic bomb,” live citizens who are satisfied, as there is no danger. Only one aspect of this fictional place is cause for worry: a child, nearly ten years old, sits in a locked room in the cellar of one of its spacious private homes. Everyone knows that the child lives there in a bitter environment; however, nobody can help it, because if the child were brought up into the sunlight, the beauty and delight of Omelas would wither. In this respect, it should be asked if this circumstance is morally acceptable. If the fundamental human rights of the innocent child are not secured, one cannot insist that the happiness of the city is perfect. Moreover, all the people in the city know that they live at the expense of the child. The happiness of the citizens cannot be maximized in this situation because of a sense of guilt. Therefore, as the title of the story suggests, one after another the citizens leave the city in the end.

Comparing the Omelas narrative with that of Sunnydale reveals several differences between the two cities as well as fundamental similarities. Sunnydale, like Omelas, is a fictional city where many young students live and enjoy their lives. The story is set mostly against a high school and college background. Nobody asks if they want to move to other cities because there is an underground Hellmouth. Therefore, the happiness of the city is guaranteed by the existence of the slayer. Differences between them include the following. First, Buffy is not physically tortured and is assured of a good living standard, unlike the child in Omelas. She can live with her family and friends in the same home in the daylight. Second, unlike the innocent child who is pitied in Omelas, Buffy’s actions are respected by the citizens of Sunnydale. What should be pointed out is that both of them are deprived of their individual rights since the child sits in a locked cellar and Buffy is restricted to her mission. Of course, she

---

2 Ibid., p. 37.
3 Ibid., p. 40-41.
4 Ibid., p. 40.
5 Ibid., p. 41.
feels delight in saving human lives, but has little opportunity to fulfill her own aspirations.

At this point, an example can be analyzed from the TV series, specifically from Season 6. Buffy died once in a hard battle against the demon named Glory for the sake of sparing her sister Dawn’s life. As the Hellmouth was opened, because her sister’s blood was dripping on the ground, the sister wanted to die to stop the tragedy. However, instead of her, Buffy chose to die by jumping into the Hellmouth. After six months, her friends, especially her best friend, Willow, decided to use her magic to bring her back to life. This was not only because they loved her so much, but also because they “needed” her. Otherwise, Sunnydale would be ruled by the Devil. As she came back to life again in a state of shock, she could not recognize anymore if the world she existed in was real or whether it was hell after death. After some rest, she considered the situation she experienced and finally thanked her friend Willow for bringing her back to life.

Buffy: You brought me back. I was in a… I was in Hell. I, um… I can’t think too much about what it was like. But it felt like the world abandoned me there. And then suddenly… you guys did what you did.
Terra: It was Willow. She knew what to do.
Buffy: OK. So you did that. And the world came rushing back. Thank you. You guys gave me the world. I can’t tell you what it means to me. And I should have said it before.
Willow: You’re welcome.6

One might analyse this by saying that her friend Willow confused Buffy at first in the boundary between death and life; however, she finally did what was necessary to give Buffy the world back and, thus, happiness as well.

Compared with Buffy, the other slayer, Faith, can be characterized as more self-conscious: “She, unlike most characters in the Buffyverse, knows exactly what she wants and has no qualms about pursuing it. For this reason, her story is not subject to the complicating factors of confusion, self-deception, or indecision, her choices, whether good or evil, and the reasons she makes them are always clear and simple.”7 Buffy and Faith are building a team while the latter is turning to good. They are both slayers, have the same physical strength, similar bodily shape, and are feminine. If Faith turns to evil, she becomes entirely antagonistic toward Buffy. However, if they build a team, they are playing the roles of doppelgängers in the TV show. The safety and, thereby, the happiness of the city is guaranteed by their collaboration.

2. Between the mission and the freedom of each individual

Buffy’s love of Angel addresses the limits of the opposition between good and evil, since the character Angel is in fact undead but not soulless; he is benevolent. The appearance of the characters relates directly to the way they dress. There is already a

---

6 Buffy, the vampire slayer. Season 6, episode 3, “After Life”.
study on the meaning of the clothes that the characters wear. For instance, Angel often wears a black suit or a black jacket, which is specifically associated with vampire clothing.\(^8\) As black clothes have been used ever since the 12th century for death and mourning, this clothing choice “seeks to isolate and distinguish the wearer.”\(^9\) As Buffy’s mother notices, his world is different from that of Buffy’s. For instance, Angel turns into a killer if he becomes angry and stays in the shadows even during daytime. His emotion influences the life and death of the people. Considering that their love will not last for a lifetime, he decides to leave Buffy’s world. Angel’s isolation from Buffy is symbolically associated with the black clothes he is wearing. The following conversation in the episode “Lover’s walk” contains the impossibility of sublimation of the binaries.

Buffy: I can fool Giles. I can fool my friends.  
But I can’t fool myself.  
What I want from you, I can never have.  
You don’t need me to take care of you anymore.  
So I’m gonna go.  
Angel: I don’t accept that.  
Buffy: You have to.  
Angel: Look…  
There’s gotta be some way we can still see each other.  
Buffy: There isn’t. Tell me that you don’t love me.\(^10\)

Angel is living in the hybrid world where he definitely belongs, neither to the traditional world of the undead nor to the human world: he embodies the space in between. He is in fact a demon, but has a soul. There are also moments in which he shows a natural human character. As opposed to this, Buffy is determined to carry out her mission to destroy the demons to the point that her love for a specific individual can be sacrificed.

The second period of Buffy’s romance involves Riley, who assists at the college, and they spend time together in an academic atmosphere. Riley knows that Buffy has an extraordinary power and that she is a slayer. After they meet, several battles take place between Buffy and the demons; consequently, Riley and Buffy develop respect for each other. They seek happiness together that can endure despite and regardless of their physical strength. Nevertheless, this romantic idea cannot be realized over the course of time, especially when Buffy’s mother takes ill and her mind is obsessed with worry.

Riley: You keep me at a distance, Buffy. You didn’t even call me when your mom went into the hospital.  
Buffy: Oh, I’m sorry. I’m sorry that I couldn’t take care of you when I thought my mother was dying.  
Riley: It’s about me taking care of you! It’s about letting me in, so you don’t have to be on top all the time.

\(^10\) *Buffy, the vampire slayer*. Season 3, episode 2, “Lover’s Walk”.
Buffy: But I do. That’s part of what being a slayer is. And that’s what this is really about, isn’t it? You can’t handle the fact that I’m stronger than you.
Riley: It’s hard sometimes, yeah. But that’s not it.
Buffy: Then what? What else do you want from me, Riley? I’ve given you everything that I have. I’ve given you my heart, my body, and soul!
Riley: You say that, but I don’t feel it. I just don’t feel it.
Buffy: Well, whose fault is that? Because I’m telling you, this is it. This is me. This is the package. And if it’s so deficient that you need to get your kicks elsewhere, then we really have a problem.11

One of the reasons for the rift could be related to Buffy’s physical and also mental strength as a slayer. She is attractive and looks feminine, but also can be characterized as a feminist who is acting independently. This conversation ends Buffy’s relationship. In the entire series thereafter, she does not realize romance; therefore, her freedom as an individual also symbolically ends at this moment. Finally, her work as a slayer, to fight for the sake of the people in Sunnydale, becomes her main activity.

3. Unconditional help as a Virtue

In this respect, it is worth asking what the protagonist intends to realize in her mission relating to virtue at the expense of her own individual love. To save human lives represents the central concern of Buffy’s altruistic behavior. She is doing this kind of action out of respect for others, which means as a virtue. She never charges for the slayer activity even if her friends ask her to obtain money for her sustenance in her everyday life. This act upholds the principle that human values cannot be measured economically.

In the case of commodities, such as cars and toasters, the proper way of valuing them is to use them, or to make them and sell them for profit. But it’s a mistake to treat all things as if they were commodities. It would be wrong, for example, to treat human beings as commodities, mere things to be bought and sold. That’s because human beings are persons worthy of respect, not objects to be used.12

Human lives cannot be treated similarly to commodities, for the sake of virtue, so that a just act cannot be done for profit. For instance, as Buffy came back to life after the battle with Glory in Season 6, she once discussed with her friends the necessary expenses required to support a family. In this scene, she clearly mentioned and argued that a slayer’s act cannot be charged for, since the act is done for saving innocent people’s lives.

Buffy: OK, it’s bills, it’s money. It’s pieces of paper sent by bureaucrats that we’ve never even met. It’s not like it’s the end of the world. Which is too bad, you know, cos that I’m really good at. I’ll take care of this. I promise. I…just don’t know how yet.
Anya: I know how. If you wanna pay every bill here, and every bill coming, and have enough to start a nice college fund for Dawn, start charging.

11 Ibid., season 5, episode 10, “Into the Woods”.
12 Sandel, Michael J., ibid., p. 96-97.
Buffy: For what?
Anya: Slaying vampires! You’re providing a valuable service to the whole community. I say cash in.
Buffy: Well, that’s an idea…you would have. Any other suggestions?
Anya: Well, I mean, it’s not so crazy.
Dawn: Yes, it is! You can’t charge innocent people for saving their lives.
Anya: Spider-Man does.
Dawn: He does not.
Anya: Does too.
Dawn: Does no…Xander?
Xander: “Action is his reward.”

Hence, Buffy decided to work for financial reasons in a fast food restaurant named Doublemeat Palace, where meat hamburgers are made and sold. This episode about Buffy’s other work is filmed in Episode 12 in Season 6. As this episode shows, the act of slaying vampires free of charge upholds that human values cannot be measured in economic terms. In this respect, the TV show thematizes the meaning of respecting human lives as a central subject that is connected with the virtue of justice.

This aspect can be specified by mentioning a moral duty—sometimes, Buffy wants to stay as a normal young woman; however, she can continue her actions since she recognizes that it is more of a duty than a pleasure to help people. Otherwise, thousands of people will be killed in Sunnydale. This means that an action should not be done only for an emotional or personal reason, but should be done because it is the right thing to do. The importance of the motive of duty by doing a just act is discussed by the German philosopher Immanuel Kant:

He [Kant] certainly doesn’t think there is anything wrong with acting out of compassion. But he distinguishes between this motive for helping others – that doing the good deed gives me pleasure – and the motive of duty. And he maintains that only the motive of duty confers moral worth on an action.

To describe this theoretical thinking, as Sandel cited, this scenario can be offered: if a person suffers a misfortune and he cannot feel sympathy and compassion anymore toward a human being, how can he do any just action for them? For instance, imagine that he suffered in a battle or a natural disaster where many people died. When he notices that his fellow human beings need his help, he goes to help them regardless of his feelings. In this case, the action is done only for the sake of duty and so, “his action has moral worth.” In this case, his emotion can temporally change by acting; however, his action is not thereby interrupted, but is done for the sake of the action itself.

If he [the acting person] comes to the aid of other people simply for the pleasure it gives him, then his action lacks moral worth. But if he recognizes a duty to help

---

13 Buffy, the vampire slayer. Season 6, episode 4, “Flooded”.
14 Sandel, Michael J., ibid., p. 114.
15 Ibid., p. 115.
16 Ibid., p. 115.
one’s fellow human beings and acts out of that duty, then the pleasure he derives from it is not morally disqualifying.17

The slayer’s activities can be characterized therefore as a mission caused by a moral duty. This perspective is more radicalized when we encounter a Buffy-based robot called Buffybot in Season 6. When Buffy dies in the battle against the evil Glory, Buffybot joins the team and continues helping people against the demons in Buffy’s stead. Buffybot stores phrases and situations to know how to react, and therefore, it handles itself almost like a real human being. This situation describes the motive of an action out of a sense of duty in a specified way. Compared with the slayer, Buffybot lacks compassion for people when it first meets them and has no stored memory of them. If those people suffered in a battle, it would also help them because of a sense of duty. Therefore, in this case, the act itself is more important than the feeling of the person.

In this context, it rigorously trains mentally but also physically, following the instructions of its watcher, Giles. To stabilize its virtue, it does not learn it, but acquires it by doing. The ancient Greek philosopher, Aristotle, expressed this aspect as an important category of doing justice:

“Moral virtue comes about as a result of habit.” It’s the kind of thing we learn by doing. “The virtues we get by first exercising them. As also happens in the case of the arts as well.” [...] In this respect, becoming virtuous is like learning to play the flute. No one learns how to play a musical instrument by reading a book or listening to a lecture. You have to practice. [...] So it is with moral virtue: “we become just by doing just acts, temperate by doing temperate acts, brave by doing brave acts.”18

In the entire series, Buffy always stays on the side of the citizens in Sunnydale in order to maximize their happiness. This action is based on her daily training and patrolling through the city. She represents virtue by doing acts.

Conclusion

This study analyzed Buffy’s moral stages as regards her just acts. As to the category of maximizing happiness, utilitarianism, the story about the structure of the fictional city “Omelas” was compared with Sunnydale. The differences and similarities were discussed by interpreting the meaning of an innocent child who sat in a locked cellar as a sacrifice. In the next section, it was presented by how the mission and the individuality in Buffy’s life can be balanced. As a slayer, her love for the male character, Angel, was barely realized, since she had a duty to kill the undead even though this world belonged to Angel. Her vacillating between her mission, namely, to fight in the cause of justice, and her love for a vampire was open to interpretation. In the last section, the slayer’s acts were characterized as unconditional help corresponding to a virtue. There are three perspectives that should be mentioned in this regard. First, the acts related to the mission were without any remuneration. Second, there is recognition of the duty to help one’s fellow human beings, and not to

17 Ibid., p. 116.
18 Ibid., p. 197.
do this just for pleasure. Third, virtue is an attribute that cannot be learned but needs to be practiced. Consequently, the series about the slayer shows the aspects of virtue, especially those relating to the question of performing just acts.
References

Buffy, the vampire slayer. The original vampire Saga, seasons 1-7.


Contact email: sayaka.oki@hotmail.com
Yogad Folk Songs of Echague: Reflections of Life and of Love

Divina Gracia S. Sabio, University of Santo Tomas, Commission on Higher Education (CHED), Philippines

Abstract
This paper endeavors to retrieve and translate a collection of Yogad folk songs of Echague, Isabela, Philippines. It further explores the folk songs thematically to establish the Yogad’s identity as indigenous peoples. The paper establishes the significant role of folk songs in the life cycle of the Yogad tribe reflecting their culture and traditions. This is a simple way of preserving both the vanishing folk songs and language of the Yogads.

The study recognizes the importance of folk song studies in the Philippines and the need to preserve the oral traditions of indigenous peoples which are abundant in the country. This study also addresses the national need for regional cultural preservation mandated by RA 7356 as part of the objectives of the Philippine National Commission on Culture and the Arts (NCCA).

The translation approach employed in the study is the Meaning-Based Translation (MTB) by Mildred Larson (1984) which acknowledges a work of translation involving texts growing out of ancient cultures into highly diverse languages spoken all over the world. The folk songs was analyzed based on the classification system purported by Damiana L. Eugenio (1996).

Keywords: folk songs, regional literature, Yogad language, indigenous peoples, National Identity
Introduction

The cultural heritage of a country defines its peoples. It plays an essential role in the process of cultural identification, in maintaining identity, in creating bonds between and among human beings within a particular place, region or country. The indigenous Filipino cultures manifest many variations in the ways of life in the country. The oral traditions give certain perspective and spirit to the growing nationalism and are a treasure house of art forms, styles and motifs that can be mobilized for contemporary literature. Nowadays, however, these oral traditions and indigenous cultures are rapidly disappearing. Thus, an intensive and extensive study of Philippine oral traditions as means of preserving vanishing cultures is imperative for national identity of a country to remain pure and unique. Hence, the National Commission on Culture and the Arts as mandated by RA 7356 emphasized the national need for regional cultural preservation (http://www.ncca.gov.ph/about-ncca/aboutncca-ra7356.php).

The Philippines is composed of diverse cultures with 152 different ethnic groups or Indigenous Peoples (IPs) like the Ifugao of the Cordillera, the Manobos of eastern Mindanao, the Samal or Bajaw, the Sulod of Panay and the scattered groups of Aeta. Each of these tribes have their own language and cultural heritage. However, some of them are being rapidly assimilated by dominant groups which result in the disappearance of other indigenous cultures.

Such is the case in Echague, my hometown. The native ethnic group of Echague is Yogad, but there are also Ibanag, Itawes, Gaddang and other groups that reside there. It is evident that Yogads are now becoming a minority because few people are speaking the language. This motivated me to study the oral traditions of the Yogad tribe of Echague for purposes of preserving their cultural heritage and record their language through their folk songs.

Echague is a town mistakenly identified during the Spanish time as “Camarag”. Camarag, originally founded by Mengal Alingog, was a town in Cagayan province in 1752. In 1776, the site of the original Camarag at the Ganano site was transferred to Sitio Katuray, at the western bank of the Rio Grande de Cagayan. When Cagayan province was divided into two provinces, Camarag became the capital town of Nueva Vizcaya in 1839.

With the creation of the province of Isabela in 1856, Camarag ceased to be the capital of the province. Ilagan was named as the new capital town of Isabela. Originally, Echague covered the vast areas now being occupied by the municipalities of Cordon, Santiago City, Jones, San Agustin, San Isidro, portion of San Mariano, Dinapigue and upstream to as far as Maddela, Quirino Province.

On March 4, 1863, the petition of Governadorcillo Antonio Mangadap, a native Yogad, for the creation of a new pueblo was approved at Malacanang Palace by the Governor General Rafael de Echague. The petition was approved with the condition that the new town be named after him. Thus, Katuray was renamed Echague to perpetuate his name and honor (Acosta, 1982).
The Yogads are fond of singing and dancing: “The Yogads are music lovers. Generally, Yogad music, like the kundiman and other Filipino Folk songs and melody is characterized by its sentimental tune… (Acosta, 1982).”

Although some researchers/scholars have already studied the vanishing practices, beliefs and rituals of the Yogads, their folk songs were only mentioned in passing even if most of these studies agree that the Yogads are music lovers. They play the guitar, violin, banduria, accordion, harmonica and other wind instruments like flute and brass. Their songs express the sentiments of the people whose struggle for freedom and liberty has been denied for centuries under foreign domination (Acosta, 1982). The Yogads use folk songs during occasions like birthing, marriage, death, in times of sickness, etc.

Folk song lives in oral tradition and has no original text nor a standard form. As such, it has been handed down orally from one generation to the next. When a song had passed from one singer to another for a few generations and had taken a bit of change each time it is sung, then a song becomes a true folk song. Both words and tune are essential elements of folk song for they are inseparable and considered the organic whole of the genre. The tune gives life to the song, while the words give meaning to it.

In the Philippines, folk song plays a vital role in the life of a Filipino. Almost every stage in the human life cycle is marked by a song (Eugenio, 1997). Folk song mirrors the cultural traditions and history of peoples. Thus, the serious study of folk song as part of regional literature is greatly encouraged, more so because the retrieval and study of Philippine folk songs are very sparse. Most of the existing Philippine folk song collections include only the major languages spoken by Filipinos. The folk songs of the ethnic groups are left within the periphery and considered literature of the margins for they are not understood by many. These folk songs are on the verge of extinction together with the language and the cultural heritage of the indigenous peoples.

Objectives and Locale of the Study

This study endeavored to retrieve whatever text/s that could still be salvaged on Yogad folk songs. The retrieved materials were translated and analyzed. This is a simple act of preserving the Yogad folk songs before time could completely bury and erase them for the next generation to have a glimpse of a collection of cultural heritage.

The place of study were the Yogad speaking barangays of Echague, Isabela which are Annafunan, Soyung, Sto. Domingo, Tuguegarao, Dammang East and West, Malitao, Carulay and Silauan Sur and Norte.

The informants of the study were the Yogad folk song singers and performers of Echague, Isabela. The informants were identified with the help of the officers of the National Commission on Indigenous Peoples (NCIP) Isabela Chapter. The informants were pre-identified based on their background records with the Commission. Specifically, the informants came at least three generations down the line of the
known origin of the folk songs. The number of informants depended on the NCIP’s record and availability of informants.

**Materials and Methods**

This is a three-pronged qualitative research that made used of translation and annotation processes.

The retrieval process depended on extensive archival research and ethnographical fieldwork which include personal interviews of informants and digital and electronic documentation of folksingers’ performances. Transcription of source texts was done right after the field work.

The transcribed materials were translated using Meaning-Based Translation (MBT) purported by Mildred L. Larson (1984). The MBT approach acknowledges a work of translation involving texts growing out of an ancient culture into highly diverse languages spoken all over the world. MBT ensured that the nuances and socio-cultural meanings of the source texts were preserved and remained uncompromised.

The source texts were analyzed based on the folk songs system of classification of Damiana L. Eugenio (1996) who divided folk songs into narrative and non-narrative. However, since some of the classifications of the two divisions were overlapping, this study used the non-narrative sub-classifications which are: Children songs, songs about nature, Didactic songs, Love, Courtship and Marriage songs, Serenades, Wedding songs, songs of Family Life, songs of Friendship and Conviviality, Humorous songs, Occupational songs, Social Protest songs, Religious Festival songs and Death and Funeral songs.

**Results and Discussion**

*Folk Songs are stories of Life and Love*

**Children Song**

In general, Philippine Children songs have soporific tune and repetitive words. They reflect the carefree nature of children and picture their kind of upbringing.

The Yogad song “Wara Lobu Cu” (I Had a Balloon) however, shows that a child could also be thoughtful and mature in nature. The song talks about a child whose balloon flew away. In regret, the child realized that it would have been better if he/she bought food instead.

“Wara Lobu Ko” (I Had a Balloon)

Wara lobo cu (I had a balloon) Sayang lan yu cuarto co (I just wasted my money)
Naccagab tu langit (It flew to the sky) Pinaggatang tu lobu (Buying the balloon)
Mecu ra pa neta (I didn’t see it anymore) Tu maccan minacu (If I bought food instead)
Nabattaga sica (It already burst, you know) Nabattug can tappa (I would have been full)
Some Yogad children songs are adaptations of English nursery rhymes like “I Have Two Hands” (Addu Kamat Ku), although some words have been modified. This clearly shows that the tribe was not free from the influences of colonization.

“Addu Kamat Ku” (I Have Two Hands)

Addu kamakku (I have two hands)  Poppokan nu (You clap)
Wigi annu wan (The left and the right) Tu mamillu (for three times)
Yoddum tu utun (Raise them up)  Malinis ya kammat (Clean hands)
Malinis ya itan (Clean to look at)  Malinis ya itan (good to look at)

The Yogad children songs, instead of having a soporific tune has livelier melody for they are often used as means to enliven the classes of grade schoolers. The words are repetitive for the pupils to easily remember and often suggest an action for the children to perform. They are not just sung in schools but also at home when parents or older siblings and even neighbors play with children like in the song “Mak Kansyon Quitam” (Let Us Sing).

“Mak Kansyon Quitam” (Let Us Sing)

Mak kansyon quitam atanan (Let us all sing together) (3X)
Sika, sikam, siquitam atanan (You, all of you, all of us)

Song About Nature

Songs about nature talk of the natural world. They also reflect the relationship of the folks to their natural environment and habitat. The natural world is personified in nature songs. Plants, animals, body of water, are given life that they can talk and commune with the folks.

The Yogad song “Balansinat, Kamatis, Parya (Eggplant, Tomato, Bitter Gourd) is a typical nature song because the vegetables could talk. The singer according to the song could hear the eggplant bragging that it is the tastiest of them all. Bitter gourd in reply gives the moral of the song saying that eggplant should be careful with its words. The song also reflects friendship when bitter gourd addressed eggplant as friend. It also pictures the backyard and the simple life of the folks.

“Balansinat Kamatis Parya” (Eggplant Tomato Bitter Gourd)

Kada lelelao tu kada agaw (Every early morning)
Da balansinat, kamatis, parya (They are eggplant, tomato, bitter gourd)
Simangku sira maggarabid (I listen to them talking)
Yu allun na ni balansinat (Eggplant says)
Sican mananam nikitam atanan (I am the tastiest among all of us)
Kunta si parya, sinabbangga pa (But bitter gourd replied)
“Ampipian nu lan maggabid kolak” (“Just be careful with your words friend”)

125
**Didactic Song**

Didactic songs are heavy on moralizing. The moral is simply shown in the situation for others to detect easily. Didactic songs encourage folks to ponder on the moral to avoid being in the same predicament. Usually it is in a form of an advice.

In the Yogad song “Yu Taddan” (The Advice), a lady who experienced falling into the superficial attitudes and the deceptive demeanor of her suitor gives advice to her friends to be very careful in choosing a potential beau. This folk song is sung on the eve of a wedding when friends of the bride and the groom come together to celebrate the last night of the couple being single. The occasion is a festive social gathering where the ladies and the gentlemen take turns singing some songs. “Yu Taddan” (The Advice) is usually a response to the song “Yu Lappao” (The Flower).

**“Yu Taddan” (The Advice)**

Ariggu wagi amma fusto (I thought friend that it was true)
Yu anggam ba danu lallaki (The love of those men)
Antu lan yu akwan da (The only thing they do)
Yu mamuru-pureba (Is to try and test)
Matassim yu aggabi-abid da. (Sweet are their words)
Masimpat yu agguyuguyu ra (Proper are their ways)
Kunta yu futu ra ay mamuru-pureba (But their hearts are trying and testing)
Ne angngarigan yu anggam ba (Their love for example)
Ay kattu yu tata ya maseta (Is like a flowering plant)
Ammal nalurot, itappol da ra (When it has withered, they just throw away)
Te awan da pamman tu sirbi na (Because it already worthless)
Antyina wagi ammetam ba (That’s why friend let’s not anymore)
Mangurug taku danu lallaki (Believe with these men)
Te yu itamba ra atanan you karalu ra (For they wager all their souls)
Matassim yu aggabi-abid da (Sweet are their words)
Masimpat yu agguyu-guyu ra (Gentle are their ways)
Kunta yu futu ra (But their hearts)
Ay mamuru-pureba (Are just trying and testing)

**Love, Courtship, Serenade and Marriage Songs**

The most popular Yogad folk songs collected fall on this classification. Even children in the past could easily sing songs of this kind. Apparently, they were also used as lullabies. Through these Yogad folk songs, one sees the profile of a Yogad lover and the attributes of a Yogad lady being courted.

Romantic qualities of the Yogad lover are evident through the words of “Yu Lappao” (The Flower). The man addresses the woman he loves as the flower. The words bear exaggeration as in any courtship song to describe the man’s love for the woman to the extent of saying that the lady is the only cure to his fatal wound.
“Yu Lappao” (The Flower)

Dyesaw, O Nenang (Here I am, Oh Nenang)
Futuku mattangi-tangit (My heart constantly bleeds)
Bangung- ngu ya lappaw (Your fragrance as flower)
Akuruga makammemmi (Is truly very sweet)
Simannu kadda Nenang (Listen, would you Nenang)
Yu daguiragu ing nu futu (The miseries of my heart)
Bigad ya mepatay (A wound that is fatal)
Sika lammun yu makabannay (Only you could heal)
Bigad ya mepatay (A wound that is fatal)
Sika lammun yu makabannay) (Only you could heal)
Mabeling yu aggyuyu-guyuan nu (Prim are your ways)
Nikan magimammat (It doesn’t waver)
Neyarig tu balsamo (It’s likened to a balm)
Amma libro yaw yu gakoku (If my chest were a book)
Kadda allanna neturak ay yu nagan nu (2x). (Your name would be written on its front.)

The Yogad love song “Yu Tamba” (The Promise) speaks of a broken vow. The lady in the song made a vow never to fall in love as she had already padlocked her heart. But because of the man’s sweet words of promises, she had unlocked her heart only to be broken once more when the man left for someone prettier than her.

“Yu Tamba” (The Promise)

Wara tata a gabi, mapaddaw yu bulan (There was one night when the moon was so bright)
Lappat madderannag so tu kakaddattan (Dews are falling on the bushes)
Futu ku ya ne alladdu fersadu nabukkatan (My heart that is locked was suddenly opened)
Mamegafu tu kasta nu nittambah nikan (Because of the beautiful promise you gave me)
Arra guindan tuta unta yu nappromesan ta (For in the beginning the promise we made)
Ammem manganggamtu babay a tameta (You will not fall in love with a lady you will meet)
Gafu lammun naketa ka tu mas makasta nikan (But because you saw someone prettier than me)
Nagin nakan nibattang tu cocopan cadigat( an (You left me in the midst of difficulty)

Another Yogad love song entitled “O, Bulan” (Oh, Moon) has a melancholic tone that expresses the fear of losing a lover. The singer is asking for the moon to listen to their fears and to guide them every day. The lover is telling the moon that it would be better to die than to lose his/her love one.
“O, Bulan” (Oh, Moon)

O, mapaddao ya bulan, dagiraging siman nacan (Oh, bright moon, listen to my pleas)
O, manawag ya paddao yadam nican kaggao (Oh, very bright moonlight give me star)
O, mapaddao ya bulan dagiraging siman nacan (Oh, bright moon, listen to my pleas)
Yu kokopan ya daddaman ingca cadda udwan (Would you light this dark path am going through)
Taketa meku mawawan. (So that I won’t get lost.)
Chorus:
Amma kalimmunan nacan (If you ever forget me)
Yu anggam kapangarian (This love when it’s broken)
Mas mapi landa yu matay (It is even better to die)
Amma tu sigga matolay (Than to continue living)
Nalurodda yu anggam (Love is already drowned)
Ingca cadda patolayan (Would you please revive it)
O bulan siman nacan tu madagan (Oh, moon listen to me at once)

Songs of Family Life

The Yogads also have songs of family life that express the ideals of a Filipino family much like any Filipino folk songs of this kind. The Yogad song “Anac” (Child) advises a child to be mature, to think of the sacrifices of the parents and be grateful for their love. The singer could be the eldest of the siblings.

“Anac” (Child)

Udungan nu yu baggim (Take good care of yourself)
Futu cu mattangi-tangit (My heart is crying)
Mannacanacam, mannonononot (Be mature, be reflective)
Tu digada amma anni inna nicam (Of the sacrifices of father and mother to you)
Tucura nappataganac (Through them we have grown)
Addu inattamman da ya digat (They have gone through so much trials)
Digat a nelalot, a nagidduc (So much sacrifices, for loving)
A nanaron nicam (2x) (for taking care of you)
Tu antu yao yu quiddawang cu (That is why I ask)
Tu Dios namaratu nonot annu futu (To God who made my mind and heart)
Tu indon nacan tu dacal ya allac (To give me so much help)
Taqueto nammucu yu mabbalat tu digada nican. (So that I can thank them for their sacrifices for me.)

“Manggan Da” (Time to Eat) is revealing of the simple Yogad family life. This song could even be considered as didactic song for it moralizes, too. The mother in the song could only afford smoked fish for the family. The singer tells the family to be content of the dish for surely the next day when they have money, they would have some meat. Noteworthy in this song is the typical role of the mother who cooks for the family.
“Mangngan Da” (Let’s Eat)
Cambasao te mangan da (Come on here for it’s time to eat)
Nacagacu ra si Innang (Mother is done cooking)
Cambasao, cambasao (Come here, come here)
Yu yaccan ay sinapa (Our food is smoked fish)
Mappasensiya quitam ambit (Let’s be patient for a while)
Te awan tu cuarto tam (Because we have no money)
Natu lelao, natu lelao (For tomorrow, for tomorrow)
Magyaccan quitam tu baca. (We will eat some meat.)

Social Events Song
The Yogads are fond of fiestas. During social gatherings like town and patronal fiestas, folksingers and other performers would always sing a farewell song that expresses apology for whatever shortcomings they had on their performances and that they pray that the town’s folks would be back again in the coming year to watch them. The entire town would end up joining in the singing which makes it a sort of a closing song.

“Appacammu” (Permission to Leave) shows the humility, faith and gratitude of the Yogads. The song is similar to a prayer where the singers ask for indulgence for their shortcomings, hope for good health and better year ahead for them to be able to meet and celebrate again. The ending of the song expresses strong faith in God for another good year to come and gratitude to everyone who attended the affair.

“Appacammu” (Permission to Leave)
Yaw a nepeta mi (This that we have shown)
Gagginafan wawagi (our efforts folks)
Antu yu kilad nu nammu mi (Is the limit of what we can)
E kiddawan mi (So we ask)
Yo tulok a anggam (Your understanding love)
Yu ammakoma maw (Your forgiveness)
Tu takkurangan (For our shortcomings)
Kigad allelaw tu dagun damman (Until tomorrow and the coming year)
Amma iyada nu Dios yu kawagawayyan (If God would give us the strength)
Dios mebulun nikam atanan (May God be with you all)
Dios mabbalat nikam ya nangat-tam. (May God thank you for gracing the show.)

Humorous Songs
The Filipinos have innate sense of humor. This could be sensed even in their folk songs. The Yogad folk songs also bear these characteristics based on the songs “Nattalebag Kan” (I Passed By) and “Wara Tata Agaw” (One Day). These songs are humorous in that the scenarios they picture show one’s silliness and human frailty.

The Yogad song “Nattalebag Kan” (I Passed By) tells a story of friendship and of rumor mongering of some sort. The singer describes how he came back to life upon
hearing the name of a friend who backstabs him but in time of need would still call
him friend. This song could also be classified as didactic and friendship song.

“Nattalebad Kan Nuani” (I Passed By Earlier)

Nattalebog kan nuani (I passed by earlier)
Ammem nallalangi (You never even glanced)
Assisim ko tu ngaral lu (When I heard your voice)
Nattoli angat ko (My breath came back)

Ara au kungku lammun (Yes just go ahead I said)
Tu darallu pangngupangu (The destruction you have caused)
Natu pangalufutan (But in times of need)
Wagi kunnu balat nikan. (You will also call me friend).

“Wara Tatta Agaw” (One Day) is a song that tells the experience of a suitor who was
bitten by a dog when he went to serenade a lady called Ana, a teacher. This song
confirms that serenade is a custom dominant in the Philippine culture.

“Wara Tata Agaw” (There was One Day)

Wara tatta agaw (There was one day)
Nangekan naharan (I went serenading)
Gingku hinaran (I went to serenade)
Si Ana ya maestra (Ana a teacher)
Kinassim ma uning ko (It bit my butt)
Kinariganakan nu atu (A dog attacked me)
Aray! Aray! Kungku (Ouch! Ouch! I said)
Diga nu adyang ku. (How painful my body.)

Conclusion

The retrieval process of folklore studies is rigorous. There must be proper
coordination between the researcher and the relevant agency that takes care of the
indigenous peoples’ rights. The documentation process would become problematic
when technology fails. Thus, paper and pen and keen observation are still the best
means of data preservation. The archival research also was a daunting experience to
the researcher because records and other source materials from the Echague
Municipal and Isabela Provincial Libraries were long before condemned due to
natural calamities and termite pest. Hence, data collection of this study depended
largely on interviews of primary informants.

The accuracy and veracity of ethnic language transcription and translation would
depend much on the personal knowledge of the researcher on both the language and
history of the peoples. Employing other translators may affect the outcome of the
study.

The Yogad folk songs of Echague bear traces of colonization and language
accommodation. The songs were influenced by other ethnic languages of neighboring
towns and provinces and have several variants depending on the barangay where the
informants live. The folk songs of the Yogads are romantic in nature and showed evidence that they, too, had practiced serenades in courting. They also mirror simple folk life and reflect Philippine national identity. The Yogads are described in the songs as religious, humble, humorous, and resilient, loving and family oriented. The folk songs carry the characteristics of true folk literature as they have been handed down from one generation to the next. The informants came from three generations from down the origin of the folksongs like Mr. Alejandro Dumon, Ms. Socorro Quiseng, Boy Clemente, and Juanito Pereira.

There is still a large quantity of Yogad folk songs waiting to be retrieved. Literary researchers should endeavor more to study this ethnic oral tradition. The preservation of ethnic languages, culture and oral traditions of a country would help identify the origin of its peoples thereby establishing the National Identity of the country. The corpus of the Yogad folk songs included in this study although just a representative of the entire collection is a reflection of the Yogad tribe’s way of life and a story of the kind of love they have for their loved ones, community and their country.

Acknowledgment

This paper presentation was funded by the Commission on Higher Education (CHED) of the Philippines.
References


Primary Informants:

Mrs. Angelita Alindada (88), Cabugao, Echague, Isabela (Yu Lappao, Yu Taddan, Pappakammu)

Mr. Alejandro Dumon (84), Soyung Echague, Isabela (Yu Lappao, Yu Taddan, Appacammu, O, Bulan)

Miss Socorro Quiseng (86), Annafunan, Echague, Isabela (Yu Lappao, Yu Taddan, Pacammu, Natta Lebad Kan Nuani)


Contact email: divina_gracia18@yahoo.com.
A Bibliometric Analysis of the Technology Acceptance Literature (1989-2014)

Kai-Yu Tang, Graduate Institute of Digital Learning and Education, National Taiwan University of Science and Technology, Taiwan
Mei-Chun Chen, Department of Information Management, Vanung University, Taiwan
Chun-Hua Hsiao, Department of Marketing, Kainan University, Taiwan

Abstract
The technology acceptance model (TAM) has generated a long-term impact on management research and recent education literature. However, only little attention was given to bibliographically review the literature development on the ideas of technology acceptance. While many research reviews focused on reexamining the interrelationships among TAM constructs through meta analysis, only few provided systematic overview for the TAM literature development and progression based on overall citation network. In this paper, we present a key-route main path analysis to demonstrate the trajectory of the TAM literature. To include the most representative research papers, multi-keyword queries were adopted to conduct the initial search in the Web of Science. The data was retrieved on October 1, 2014. Accordingly, a total of 1,038 journal articles with 33,634 citation times were obtained and used for main path analysis. The result of most critical 20 routes using key-route main path analysis was mapped in a directed network graph. This is the very first attempt to profile the TAM development trajectories, providing a platform for further scholarly discussion.

Keywords: technology acceptance model; main path analysis; citation network; bibliometrics; literature review
Introduction

The technology acceptance model (TAM) was originally developed to study technologies in the context of organizations (Davis, 1989; Davis et al., 1989), which hypothesized that actual use of a certain technology is directly influenced by a person’s behavioral intention to use, which in turn, is determined by perceive usefulness (PU) and attitude toward the technology. In addition, PU and attitude are affected by perceived ease of use (PEOU). Previous researchers have suggested that the main strengths of TAM are its parsimony and the strong generalizability (Lee et al., 2003; Plouffe, et al., 2002; Hsiao & Yang, 2011). The model, therefore, has evolved and been widely applied to various technology-related adoption behaviors such as utilitarian systems (e.g. decision support systems, hospital information systems) (Venkatesh & Davis, 1996; Wilson & Lankton, 2004) and hedonic systems (e.g., video games, social media) under different situations (e.g., time and culture) with different control variables (e.g., gender, voluntarily, organizational type and size) (Venkatesh et al., 2007).

Currently, a significant number of researches have endeavored into refining and expanding TAM for many consider TAM to be one of the most widely researched domains in the field of Information Systems (IS) research. However, researchers have concerned the following question “Does merely replication and minor extensions of without substantial theoretical advance contribute to the academic development?” The Journal of the Association for Information Systems (JAIS) issued a special issue in 2007, entitled: “Quo Vadis TAM - Issues and Reflections on Technology Acceptance Research” to make a critical appraisement of TAM research and its direction. One paper commented by Fred Davis and his colleagues, is entitled: “Dead or alive? The development, trajectory and future of technology adoption research,” (Venkatesh, Davis & Morris, 2007). Their analysis suggests that despite of excessive replication and minor extension of TAM research, there is tremendous and valuable progress for future theory advances.

After Venkatesh et al. (2007) brought the issue concerning the challenge and opportunity of TAM, there are 3,407 journal papers conducting TAM research in Web of Science from 2008 to 2014. This number far exceeds the number of 1,167 TAM research before the publication year of 2008 (summarized from Table 5). Accordingly, many quantitative review papers are conducted after 2007 to analyze the systematic and intellectual findings of TAM, such as meta-analysis and co-citation analysis. While the meta-analysis is useful in distinguishing the interrelationships among TAM factors across difference settings, the citation-based analyses contribute in the overview of literature development and progression. A co-citation analysis together with other statistical analyses (e.g., factor analysis, multidimensional scaling, and cluster analysis) are able to capture the main trends within a certain research field. According to Garfield et al. (1964), the use of citation is a powerful method to show how knowledge disseminates within scientific disciplines. For instance, the count of citations is currently treated as one of common means to demonstrate the general acceptance of an academic research article. To answer Venkatesh et al.’s (2007) question, which is also the concerns of many TAM researchers, this paper attempt to analyze the large bibliographic citations of TAM research paper published in well-recognized journal publications. In addition, a main path analysis is adopted to trace
the trajectory of TAM literature development and visualize the most critical citation routes into a citation network.

This paper offers valuable contributions, not only because it is few of the studies apply bibliometric techniques to the technology acceptance research literature, but also because it complements and improves the findings of other studies that have approached the subject from both of the qualitative and quantitative perspectives. The following presentation of this present study is composed of three main sections after the brief introduction. First, the section of data and method is to make a description of the process of data selection, including the query and keywords used for search, and the method of main path analysis. Next, the section of results presents the descriptive statistics regarding the distribution of research papers, authors, and journals of the search. Finally, a concluding remark and limitation of this paper is provided in the last section.

Data and methods

1. The process of data inclusion

To construct a holistic research review of TAM literature, this study adopted multi-keyword queries on the Web of Science (WoS). The WoS is one of reputed sources for the search of academic literature. Two databases of the WoS, the Sciences Citation Index (SCI) and the Social Sciences Citation Index (SSCI), are the major sources indexed the most highly quality journal research papers in technology management filed, including TAM research. Therefore, these two databases, SCI and SSCI, were selected for the following search in the WoS system. In addition, the time span of data search was set from 1989 for data retrieval to line up with the year of Davis’s original works (Davis, 1989) and ended up in the third quarter of 2014. The whole procedure of data inclusion using multi-keyword queries is shown in Table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>History of query</th>
<th>Purpose of query</th>
<th>Results of query</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#1</td>
<td>TS= (“perceived usefulness*”)</td>
<td>Initial search to include the papers related to the three main keywords of TAM research as much as possible</td>
<td>1,814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2</td>
<td>TS= (“perceived ease of use*”)</td>
<td></td>
<td>724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3</td>
<td>TS= (“technology acceptance model*”)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4</td>
<td>step #1 AND step #2</td>
<td>Refine the papers by using Boolean function to collect the papers with either two search keywords used in steps #1 to #3.</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#5</td>
<td>step #1 AND step #3</td>
<td></td>
<td>833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#6</td>
<td>step #2 AND step #3</td>
<td></td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#7</td>
<td>step #4 OR step #5 OR step #6</td>
<td>Collect all the refinery results of the searches</td>
<td>1,038</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first three queries (steps #1 to #3) contained two main constructs of TAM (PU and PEOU) and one well-recognized full name of the “technology acceptance model”. These three keywords were then used as keywords for the initial search. In addition, the search accompanied the wildcard sign (*) to collect relative papers as much as possible. Accordingly, three searches using keywords of “perceived usefulness*”,...
“perceived ease of use*”, and “technology acceptance model*” in the topic column of WoS resulted in the amounts of 1,814, 724, and 1,770 research papers, respectively. Next, the steps #4 to #6 used the Boolean logic “AND” to pair each two results of search from steps #1 to #3. Finally, the other Boolean function “OR” was used in step #7 to collect all the refinery results of query. Accordingly, a total of 1,038 papers were obtained.

2. The method of main path analysis

The main path analysis (MPA) was first introduced in the research of Hummon and Doreian (1989). The method is network-based and uses citation information to help researchers trace the knowledge flow of main idea in a scientific discipline. The main idea of MPA assumes that knowledge flow from a previous work to the citing publication when this previous publication was cited by the latter one. To measure the significance of each knowledge flow from nodes to nodes in the citation network, the algorithm “search path link count” (SPLC) suggested by Hummon and Doreian (1989) is adopted in this study.

The analysis of key-route main path is an extension of MPA (Liu and Lu, 2012), which guarantees that the top significant links found by SPLC algorithm will be included in the resulting main paths. Practically, the key-route main path analysis begins by identifying the link with the highest SPLC (key-route) in the network. Further, it continues to connect nodes both forward from the head node of a given link and backward from the tail node of the same link, and then repeats the same procedure for all other specified key-routes. In this study, we adopt the global key-route main path, instead of a local one.

Results

1. Descriptive statistics

As shown in Table 2, the literature development of TAM research was presented with three stages. The pioneering stage continued for a decade (1989-2000), in which the amount of research papers and authorships were less than a hundred. The boom of TAM research started from the year of 2001. During the second decade (2001-2010), the size of published research and contributed authors has increased 10 times comparing with the first decade, and the growing trend of TAM research continued within more recent year (2011-2014). Currently, the size of TAM publication has accumulated to 1,038 journal articles. This indicates that the TAM research has become one of the major issues within management and education discipline.
Table 2: Distribution of research papers and authorships.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Accumulated papers</th>
<th>Authors*</th>
<th>Accumulated authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>526</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1,011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>657</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>1,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>789</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>1,562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>918</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>1,812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014*</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1,038</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>1,985</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The full-author of each paper was counted. The data was collected until the third quarter of 2014.

These 1,038 TAM related research papers were then identified and retrieved along with their citation data from the Web of Science (WoS). Note that the citation was counted only referenced by journal articles in order to keep the quality of research papers in this analysis. The whole process of data retrieval was complete in November 5, 2014. Overall, the pool of TAM candidate papers has jointly received a great among of 33,634 citations from 9,908 journal articles, indicating a significant research impact of the whole TAM research community.

Looking inside, all the 1,038 papers have been published in 269 various journals, where the most influential journals in terms of total published papers are Computers in Human Behavior (CHB), Behaviour & Information Technology (BIT), Computers & Education (C&E), and Information & Management (I&M). While the CHB and C&E have been ranked as the top tier journals in education and education research, the BIT and I&M are long-standing high quality journals in the field of information systems (IS) research. These top four publications have issued over 200 TAM-related research papers since 1995 and shared a relatively high impact in terms of g-index and h-index. Note that one most long-standing periodical in TAM literature is attributed to MIS Quarterly, which had published the best-cited original TAM work which authored by Fred D. Davis in 1989. The sample articles of MIS Quarterly included in this dataset has been jointly cited with the highest 13,114 times over the other journals. Most of the rest journals have published TAM studies after 2000. The detailed
statistics of journal distribution about 1,038 selected TAM research are listed in Table 3.

Table 3: Journal Statistics (top ten).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Journal title</th>
<th>Total papers</th>
<th>g-index</th>
<th>h-index</th>
<th>Active years</th>
<th>Total citations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computers in Human Behavior</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1999-2014</td>
<td>1,374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behaviour &amp; Information Technology</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1999-2014</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computers &amp; Education</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2003-2013</td>
<td>1,291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information &amp; Management</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>1995-2014</td>
<td>4,348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS Quarterly</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1989-2012</td>
<td>13,114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Journal of Mobile Communications</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2009-2013</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Information Review</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2006-2012</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Management &amp; Data Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1998-2013</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Journal of Medical Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2007-2014</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. The overall TAM development: Top 20 key-route main paths

The citation network using key-route main paths analysis is visualized as shown in Figure 1, presenting an overview of TAM development from 1989 to 2014. The number of top key-routes is set to 20 to make sure that the overall main paths include the most critical 20 routes of the TAM development. In this figure, the arrow shows the direction of knowledge flow, and the line thickness reflects the size of traversal count. The thicker the line is, the more counts and significant the route is. The key-route 20 main paths consist of 29 research papers represented as 29 nodes in the map. Each node in the figure is denoted as a notation with the information of authors, published year, times cited, and published journal. For example, “DavisBW1992(769)Journal of Applied Social Psychology” represents Davis as the last name of the 1st author, followed by BW as the initials of the co-author’s last name (i.e., Bagozzi and Warshaw). The figure 1992 represents the published year, 769 inside the parentheses denotes the citation times of the paper, and the node ended with its name of publication, the Journal of Applied Social Psychology.

The shape of the key-route paths resemble a double helix which begins from the sourcing node of “Davis1989(4720)MIS Quarterly” and converges at four critical nodes: “Venkatesh1999(329)MIS Quarterly”, “Venkatesh2000(836) Information Systems Research”, and “ZhouLW2010(47) Computers in Human Behavior”. There is no surprise that the path begins with Davis (1989), who introduced two renowned ideas, PU and PEOU, and proposed an initial research framework of technology acceptance, which is known as the Technology Acceptance Model (TAM). Then, a series of theoretical development, validation, extension, and application were presented. Accordingly, two research trends can be characterized as theoretical development and construction as well as theory application.
Figure 1: Top 20 key key-route main paths of technology acceptance model (TAM).

The first trends of theoretical development, validation, and extension begin with Davis (1989), then diverts into two paths. One path demonstrating the validation of TAM begins with Adams et al. (1992) by testing and replicating TAM. They confirmed the convergent and discriminant validity of the two constructs: PU and PEOU. Hendrickson et al. (1993) conducted a further investigation to examine the reliability of PU and PEOU, and confirmed the test-retest reliability of these two variables. Chin and Todd (1995) differentiated the measurements between PU and effectiveness, and concluded a one-dimensional measurement of PU. Followed the original TAM model, Gefen and Straub (1997) tested the gender effect and suggested the matter that the issues of gender difference should be added along on the models along with other cultural effects.

Another path discusses the development and extension of TAM, mostly exploring the antecedents of PU and/or PEOU. This trend is started with the work of Davis et al. (1992), which proposed the importance of intrinsic motivation. To predict user’s behavioral intention in workplace, Davis and his colleagues presented the view with extrinsic motivation of PU. The following node, Taylor and Todd (1995), decomposed the belief structures based on the Theory of Planned Behavior (named as DTPB) and identified two main elements of TAM (i.e., PEOU and PU) as the antecedents of attitude. This streams continued by two following studies. While the study of Igbaria et al. (1997) explored and confirmed that the exogenous organizational variables influence both PEOU and PU, the research of Venkatesh and Davis (1996) developed a model to investigate the antecedents of PEOU. These pioneering works converged at the research of Venkatesh (1999), which re-examined and verified the role of intrinsic motivation in comparison with a traditional training method.

Following the first convergent node of Venkatesh (1999), two nodes of VenkateshM2000(641) and VenkateshD2000 (1911) diverged and met quickly at the second convergent node of Venkatesh (2000). While Venkatesh and Morris (2000) integrated subjective norm into the TAM and investigated gender differences in the
adoption of information system, Venkatesh and Davis (2000) proposed TAM2 by investigating the antecedents of PU in terms of subjective norm, image, cognitive instrumental factors, and moderating factors. These two studies merged to the study of Venkatesh (2000), which proposed computer self-efficacy, facilitating conditions, computer playfulness, and computer anxiety as the early perceived determinants of PEOU. Overall, the key-route main paths of TAM from 1989 to 2000 presented a theoretical research stream of TAM development and extension.

The second development of the TAM literature evolved between 2001 and 2006. Appeared in the lower circle of key-routes, two critical studies continued the trend of theoretical development which began with the node of VenkateshMDD2003(2494), then followed by WixcomT2005(354). Unlike previous research proposed by Venkatesh which were endeavored on the extension of TAM by investigating the antecedents of PEOU and PU, Venkatesh et al. (2003) proposed a renowned competing model, named the Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT). Instead of using the terms of PEOU and PU, four core determinants of intention and usage, and four moderators are adopted in the UTAUT. Nevertheless, effort expectancy and performance expectancy, two key factors of UTAUT, are considered to resemble PEOU and PU, respectively (Chiu and Wang, 2008). Then the knowledge flow goes to Wixcom and Todd (2005), which integrated satisfaction literature into technology acceptance literature, and Thong et al. (2006), which developed an expanded expectation-confirmation model by incorporating the post-adoption beliefs of PEOU, PU, and perceived enjoyment.

The other upper key-routes of TAM represent the trend of theoretical application. While one route begins with the studies of Hackarth et al. (2003) and Shang et al. (2005); the other one is from Hong et al. (2001) to Amoako-Gyampah and Salam (2004). The first stream leaded by Hackarth et al. (2003) traced the link between system experience and PEOU via both positive (computer playfulness) and negative (computer anxiety) responses, and other important intrinsic motivations (e.g., entertainment). The other clan goes with Hong et al. (2001) who investigated the effects of a set of individual differences (computer self-efficacy and knowledge of search domain) and system characteristics (relevance, terminology, and screen design) on the intention to use digital library and the system of enterprise resource planning (ERP). The upper key-routes merges at the node of OrtegaMD2006(2). Note that Ortega et al. (2006) investigates managers’ acceptance of online business management applications, but received only two citations (one is cited by Liao et al. (2007)). In sum, following the early TAM foci, the main emphases of TAM literature within the mid-2000s are to investigate the utilitarian purpose of technology adoption, and most of research was surveyed in the organizational contexts.

Currently, the trend of TAM research is shift to mobile-based application, or m-acceptance, since 2006. For example, in the routes of lower circle, the research of Thong et al. (2006) opened an era of mobile commerce/service from the perspective of consumers. Similarly, the research of Hong et al. (2008) tested mobile data services based on the model of DTPB. On the other hand, Liao et al.’s (2007) study analyzed factors influencing the usage of 3G mobile services. Kuo and Yen (2009) worked on 3G mobile value-added services. Aldas-Manzano et al. (2009) explored factors influencing consumers’ engagement in mobile shopping. This stream opened a start line of mobile-based TAM research, and then converged at the node of...
ZhouLW2010(47), which proposed a mobile banking user adoption model by integrating the task technology fit (TTF) model and the UTAUT.

Following the mobile-based research line of TAM, two recent papers in the key-routes examined factors affecting consumers’ intention to adopt 3G (Chong et al., 2012) by adopting neural network (a non-linear and non-compensatory model) and UTAUT (Chong (2013a). The other two nodes in the tail of network proposed a more specific and novel application of mobile commerce, i.e., NFC (Near Field Communication). For example, the study of Leong et al. (2013) explored factors influencing the adoption of NFC-enabled mobile credit card with gender, age, experience and usage as moderator variables. The research of Tan et al. (2014) examined the adoption of mobile credit card (i.e., NFC) with TAM and four additional constructs.

Taken together, the present key-route main path has delivered a graphically visualization overview of citation network, including the first emerging theoretical development stage from 1989 to 2000, the continuing validation and extension stage until mid-2000s, and the current foci on mobile acceptance since 2006. This provides a conceptual map toward understanding the literature development of TAM.

**Conclusion and limitation**

The main purpose of this study is to identify the most significant trajectories of research development within TAM discipline. The key-route main path analysis helps extract the key information from a complicated citation network and present the development trajectories of TAM research. Although the most critical 20 routes is included to cover as many core literature as possible, subjected to the limited availability of papers and associated citation information of the Web of Science, some TAM studies of certain importance may be ignored. For the future research, one can expand the pool of databases and increase the number of key-routes in the analysis. Bearing these limitation in mind; however, this current paper presents a holistic view of TAM literature development from 1989 to 2014.
References


**Contact email:** maehsiao@gmail.com
Abstract
Online Games are created by having certain content specification for users to play with each other through an imaginative virtual environment. The key elements for each game differ based on the gaming objectives that can demonstrate analytical gaming skills among users. These activities manage to contribute to users’ engagement and encourage their sentiment by ‘storing’ the gaming experiences to be used in real-life situation. Traditionally, if users are able to connect emotionally to the gaming content, it facilitates their affective learning experiences. The domain in affective learning relates to users’ emotions, mood and attitude towards the gaming objective. In this article, the author discusses users’ viewpoints towards their experiences with engaging factors in Massively Multiplayer Online Games (MMO) and how their experience correlate to affective learning processes.

Keywords: Massively multiplayer online games, affective learning, MMO engaging factors
Introduction

Committed online game users are more active with the current popular products of MMO (Massively Multiplayer Online Games) where users are more exposed with dynamic social experiences, collaboration and interactivity (Hsi-Peng and Shu-Ming, 2008; Shamsuddin, Ugail and Lesk, 2011). For instance, MMO activities manage to contribute to users’ engagement within the gaming environment and encourage users’ sentiment and excitement by adapting the gaming content into real-life.

The literature reveals that MMO engaging factors are related to the impacts based on MMO gaming components. Yee (2007) indicates a concept where MMO has three main motivational components; achievement, socialization and immersion; and from each components users will ‘saved’ different types of experiences. The accountability of the concept has been acknowledged; with an additional component of assessment, it suggests that MMO users ‘saved’ experience are related to their responses and tasks (Snodgrass, Dengah II, Lacy, Fagan, Most, Blank, Howards, Kershner, Krambeer, Reynolds, Reynolds, Larson, Whaley and Winterseen, 2012). Significant to the aim of the study, MMO activities are known to contribute in the area of affect related to users’ adaptability of the game content into their after-game behaviour (Ibrahim and Jaafar, 2011). Table 1 below summarizes the ‘saved’ experiences reflected in each MMO engaging factors.

Table 1: ‘Saved’ experiences from MMO engaging factors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MMO Engaging Factors</th>
<th>‘Saved’ Experiences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assessment Component</td>
<td>Quick responses while taking part in challenges and ability to cope with the given tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socialization Component</td>
<td>The managing of social skills and achieving the same objectives with other players</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achievement Component</td>
<td>The competition value of the game; the beginning of users’ connection to the game objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immersion Component</td>
<td>The customizing of actions based on discovering new feelings and emotions from playing the game.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real-life Affect</td>
<td>After game behaviours or the outcome of users’ participation throughout the overall gaming activities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Snodgrass et. al. (2012) stated that users’ saved experience in MMO achievement is related to the competition value of the game; usually at the start of the game play by understanding the game objectives. As for MMO socialization component, it is related to users’ experiencing their social skills management with other players (Yee, 2007). Moving on, users’ ‘saved’ experience from the immersion component is the customization of actions based on their feelings and emotions (Shen and William, 2010). For the next factor, Lisk, Kaploncali and Riggio (2011) reveals that MMO assessment component relates to users’ ‘saved’ experience of having quick responses while taking part in challenges and coping with the mission. In addition, users’
‘saved’ experience for the after-game behaviour is related to their real-life affect which will be the final outcome of users’ participation in the whole game.

From understanding MMO engaging factors, the underlying factor of this paper is to investigate how users’ experiences in MMO engaging factors can contribute to their affective learning. Specifically, this paper addresses two research questions:

1. What are users’ viewpoints towards their experiences with MMO engaging factors?
2. How did MMO engaging factors correlate to users’ affective learning process?

Affective Learning

Jegadheesan, Fathima and Mohan (2014) affirm that based on users’ gaming experience, the value of affective learning will evoke feelings such as threats or pleasures. Parallel to that statement, other than the concept where users’ feelings and emotions get attached to the gaming content, it could also develop users’ personality (Mohayidin, Suandi, Mustapha, Kanting, Kamaruddin, Man, Adam and Abdullah, 2008; Rupani and Bhutto, 2011). The processes of affective learning orderly include the process of ‘receiving’, ‘responding’, ‘organizing’, ‘valuing’ and ‘internalizing’ as presented in Table 2 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Receiving</td>
<td>Basic learning of acceptance on ‘what to learn’ within the learning mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responding</td>
<td>On-going activity throughout the whole learning by reacting towards challenges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organizing</td>
<td>Intermediate learning by establishing team work and organizing tactics with others to achieve the same goal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valuing</td>
<td>Advance learning of connecting to the escape world by customizing emotions and actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internalization</td>
<td>Post-learning to bring forward the learning outcome and experiences into real-life</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Imperatively, the literature reveals that each of the processes contribute to different sets of learning characteristics where each are as important in influencing users’ awareness and motivating their future action (Hewitt, Leise and Hall, 2012). In addition to the significance of this approach, Yee (2007) support the idea that game users’ state of emotions, feelings and behavioural activities can be monitored within the gaming environment, thereby enabling affective learning processes conducive to users’ engagement and learning attitude.
Method and scope

This research draws its data from Malaysian university students in interdisciplinary of computer gaming and technology programme on Production in Game Technology, Game Programming and Game Arts. All participants are active MMO users; thus they are well equipped with knowledge on the components and features of MMO and very familiar with online gaming experiences specifically Educational Online Game activities. Their age range from 18 to 22; that falls under the main target population of online game users. The date collection methods were qualitative data from the focus group discussion. 21 participants were picked randomly from the whole faculty. By having 7 participants in each session, the author conducted 3 sessions to investigate the pattern of answers from each group.

Findings

The identified patterns from the focus group discussion were categorized based on users’ viewpoints towards MMO assessment, achievement, socialization, immersion and real-life affect experience; and how each experiences correlate to affective learning.

Figure 1: ‘Saved’ experiences form MMO Achievement Activities

Figure 1 presented the pattern on users’ viewpoints towards their ‘saved’ experiences in MMO achievement activities. The identified discussion relates to the ability for the game to provide extra drive, make MMO more attractive and provide users with path to advance further in the game. Participant P09 from the second session says

I believe that MMO approach towards achievement activities are able to motivate gamers to keep on playing and progress further in the game.

In addition, participant P03 say that

What I experienced from achievement activity is that it encourages gamers to climb up to the top and give huge drive for players to play and win the game. This makes MMO really attractive.
Participant P08 states that

*Let’s think about it, if you don’t want to achieve something or compete in something, you would not play online games. People play games to win!*

Based on the discussion, users’ ‘saved’ experienced in MMO achievement activities correlate with receiving learning process. Participant P12 stated that

*To know what to achieve, is related to the received information and how players make full use of what they know.*

Participant P20 say

*In an attempt to achieve the goals, it requires exploring and assessing the surroundings*

![Figure 2: ‘Saved’ experiences form MMO Socialization Activities](image)

Figure 2 presented the pattern on users’ viewpoints towards their ‘saved’ experiences in MMO socialization activities. The identified discussion relates to the ability for the game to encourage players to work in group and it can improve users’ interaction and communication skills. Participant P14 mention that

*With this type of activities, players will definitely improve on their social communication skills as they are required to communicate with other players in a same team to complete a mission which is way more fun.*

For instance, participant P15 say

*Socialization aspect is about learning together, doing things together or in my experience with MMO; it is about completing mission together.*

Based on the discussion, users’ ‘saved’ experienced in MMO socialization activities correlate with organizing learning process. Participant P18 stated that

*To complete certain tasks with other people, it will test gamers’ organization skills; by managing the tactic of the game in group.*
Participant P09 say

*Socialization activities is very much related to the process of managing trust and emotions.*

![Diagram: ‘Saved’ experiences from MMO Immersion Activities]

- Encourage gamers to discover new knowledge
- Real connection with virtual character in the game
- Ability for players to escape life

**Figure 3: ‘Saved’ experiences form MMO Immersion Activities**

Figure 3 presented the pattern on users’ viewpoints towards their ‘saved’ experiences in MMO immersion activities. The identified discussion relates to the ability to encourage players to discover new knowledge, connect with the virtual characters and escape real life. Participant P19 mention that

*This is how immersion assist players’ appreciation towards the gaming content. By having so many interesting knowledge to discover, players will be very excited to see what more the game can offer.*

Participant P06 from the first session says

*Role-playing of my virtual character is one of my favourite activities because it will be about how I connect to my avatar; and from there, how well I can control my avatar throughout the game. This is how I escape the real life stress.*

Based on the discussion, users’ ‘saved’ experienced in MMO immersion activities correlate with **valuing learning process**. Participant P11 stated that

*This immersion activities are related to accepting values, exploration and reflection of what they learn from the game*

Participant P10 say

*Ability for players to immerse in the game is a stage where players appreciate the experience and it is stored inside the mind*
Figure 4: ‘Saved’ experiences form MMO Assessment Activities

Figure 4 presented the pattern on users’ viewpoints towards their ‘saved’ experiences in MMO assessment activities. The identified discussion relates to the ability to repeat the task by having risk-free challenges and provide quick feedback and responses.

Participant P18 mention that

_Risk-free test is what I experienced in MMO. The challenges are very intricate that you will definitely to test your actions more than once; hence that is why it is risk-free should you fail the first few times._

Participant P02 mention that

_In MMO, while I was in the challenge, I need to learn how to choose my action quickly and wait for an instant feedback towards my action in the game._

Based on the discussion, users’ ‘saved’ experienced in MMO achievement activities correlate with **responding learning process**. Participant P06 stated that

_To face challenges in games, it requires sharp thinking as it often test on quick responses._

Participant P13 say

_Different sets of obstacles will acquire different responses from audience. Achievement activities in MMO definitely train users to respond better._

Figure 5: ‘Saved’ experiences form MMO Real-life affect
Figure 5 presented the pattern on users’ viewpoints towards their ‘saved’ experiences in MMO real-life affect. The identified discussion relates to the ability for users to feel pride, encourage them to trust their own decision and be positive in life. Participant P01 mention that

*I believe as a gamer, I will feel proud when I completed the whole game. It is almost like even in real-life, I will feel just as proud as how my online gaming character feels. Even though it is just an online activity, the accomplishment and hard work is real. This I believe is the positive impact.*

Participant P17 says

*After playing MMO, it affects me in real-life with each decision that I make. Each time when I need to decide on something, I think about how I usually react in MMO. My emotions will tell me how I feel about certain decision; so I will make my decision and trust my feelings.*

Based on the discussion, users’ ‘saved’ experienced in MMO real-life affect correlate with internalizing learning process. Participant P17 stated that

*Real-life affect from MMO is related to personal development, accepting outcomes and self-actualization*

Participant P13 say

*In real-life affect is when the stored (‘saved’) learning content internally is to be adapted it in future situation*

The findings discusses how the ‘saved’ experiences from MMO engaging factors correlate to five different affective learning processes.

**Discussion**

As the findings has stated, users’ ‘saved’ experiences in MMO assessment component provide users with the ability to face challenges; thus, it correlates to users’ responding learning process. As for the ‘saved’ experience in MMO achievement component, it encourage users to study the overall goals and objectives of the game; thus it correlates to receiving learning process. Moving on, the ‘saved’ experience in MMO socialization component are able to improve users’ management skills with other players in constructing the game tactics; thus, this correlates to organizing learning process. Next, users’ ‘saved’ experiences from immersion component is the ability for users to immerse and go ‘deeper’ into the game; thus, this correlate to valuing learning process. Lastly, the ‘saved’ experience in MMO real-life affect is about adapting the overall experiences from online games into real-life situation; thus it correlates to internalizing learning process.
Conclusion

From participants’ discussions, users’ ‘saved’ experiences from playing online games bring different value depending on the types of experiences they gauged from playing the games. This research also provide evidence that the ‘saved’ experiences from playing MMO are able to enhance users’ affective learning process. The research output illustrates the benefits for players to be active in online game activities.
Work Cited


An Act of Not Forgetting: Representation of 1965’s Events in Leila S. Chudori’s Pulang and N. Riantiarno’s Cermin Merah

Rizki Theodorus Johan, Maranatha Christian University, Indonesia

The Asian Conference on Literature, Librarianship & Archival Science 2016
Official Conference Proceedings

Abstract
1965’s events are one of unforgettable events in Indonesia history. Many of Indonesian people believed that Partai Komunis Indonesia (PKI) or Indonesia communist party was responsible for kidnaping and murdering seven highly-ranked Indonesia army generals. Later on, this act was considered to be an act of coup d’Etat to the government. Their cruel acts were immortalized by the historical lessons given at Indonesian school since in the elementary school and the movie “Pengkhianatan G30S PKI” aired every year by the “New Order” government under President Soeharto. The propaganda was not only succeed in creating fears among Indonesian people but also triggering hatred towards communism which lead some people to use this opportunity to attack PKI’s members and others. Many people at that time have to become a victim because of this false accusation and being murdered. Thousands of Indonesian people were being murdered. In Leila S. Chudori’s Pulang and N. Riantiarno’s Cermin Merah, this chaotic situation is highlighted. Both of the novels tell us about the impact of the 1965’s events to many Indonesian people at that time and long after that. Although there is a gap of thirty years in making, the two novels depict the same issues. The two novels remind us that there are still historical facts that being forgotten, and we cannot simply forget about them.
Introduction

The uprising events of G30SPKI or the 30 September Movement, which is done by the Communist Party of Indonesia becomes one of the important historical events in the development of the Indonesian nation. Not only are these events change the political map of Indonesia but also become one of the historical events that would be and continues to be debated despite 50 years after it happened. After the fall of the Suharto regime in 1998, the events G30SPKI back into the public spotlight. Historical facts are being investigated, new order regime propaganda about the events of G30SPKI are questionable.

New Order regime believes that the Indonesian Communist Party had maneuvered by staging a coup against the government of the Republic of Indonesia on 30 September 1965. They became the mastermind behind the kidnapping and murder of seven highly rank military officers. Therefore, the Indonesian Communist Party is considered a banned party in Indonesia, and communism was banned in Indonesia. The anti-communism movement is maintained during the New Order regime (1966-1998).

Anti-communism movement promoted by the New Order government was also a milestone in the establishment of the New Order regime under President Suharto. Anti-communism movement is developing into an ideology of anti-communism maintained by the New Order government. Lots of propaganda conducted by the New Order government to convince the people of Indonesia about the latent danger of communism. Propaganda through teaching in schools and cultural products such as movies G30SPKI which continuously aired on the 30 September created fear and hatred among Indonesian people about communism.

After the fall of the New Order regime in 1998, People have the real opportunity to reveal the truth of the events of G30SPKI and most importantly, find out what happened after the incident, especially the efforts of the New Order regime in defending the ideology of anti-communism and pursued a policy of repression to suppress communism. Many works of literature and film published at that time trying to reveal another version of the events of G30SPKI which are the different version of the New Order regime. Some of this works even cannot be published during the new order regime because of its content talks the reality and facts about what happened after the events G30SPKI.

Statement of the problem

Based on the above ideas, I aim to conduct research to analyze two novels, which were published after the new order fall in 1998, that raised the issue and use the background of the events G30SPKI and after the event. The two novel to be analyzed is “Pulang” novel by Leila Chudori and “Cermin Merah” by N. Riartiaro. I want to know to what extent the author reveals different facts about the events G30SPKI and after the event. Are these two novel trying to deconstruct the readers understanding of the events of G30SPKI, and what are the purpose of the two authors in creating a story using the events G30SPKI as their background.
Objectives and Benefits Research

The purpose of this study was to determine to what extent of both the novel try to reveal new facts of G30SPKI events and post the event. Besides that to know the purpose of the author raised the event G30SPKI in their novels. The benefits of this research are for the students that they can understand how literature can be used as a tool to reveal the truth of an event. In addition, through this research is expected they will be able to know the history.

Literature Review

As a research none has done a comparative study of the two novels, I found only a few studies that analyses one of the novel. One study conducted by Dwina Agustin as the final project of her bachelor degree at UIN Syarif Hidayatullah Jakarta, entitled "Social and Political Conditions in exile in France in novel “Pulang” by Leila Chudori". The author describes the social and political conditions in exile in France and her conclusion is that the social and political conditions of political exile affect their interactions to individuals and other groups.

Another study conducted Briyanta Fajar Nugraha entitled "Moral Values in Novel “Pulang” by Leila Chudori.". This study is a final paper for his bachelor degree at the State University of Yogyakarta. In his thesis, the author aims to describe the moral values in the novel, the story elements that are used in delivering of moral values, He finds that moral values in the novel is about man’s relationship with God, man's relationship with himself, and man's relationship with other humans.

Researchers also found a book entitled "Culture of Violence Post-1965" by Wijaya Herlambang. This book is his dissertation S3. The focus of this book is to question how cultural products can have a great power in creating and maintaining anti-communist ideology and legitimizing violent campaign 1965-1966? How do the proponents of anti-communism, including liberal writers and agents of the military culture, in practical terms, utilize and manipulate product and cultural ideology to legitimize and maintain anti-communism campaign. Are the efforts of cultural activists and writers to deconstruct the tradition of the new order and anti-communist ideology? Is there is any efforts to make changes to the values of the ideological legacy of the New Order?

Analysis of the two Novels

Both of the novels are trying to capture and present fragments of what happened after the 1965’s. The New Order Government was trying to swap clean all the members of the communist party and its sympathizers. This include their family, friends, and neighbor. This created fearful situation and uncertainty among Indonesians. This condition was not only happened in Jakarta but also other cities in Indonesia. The fear and hatred of communism was successfully applied for years by the New Order Government during its reign for thirty two years. The followings are the evidences presented in the two novels of what happened after 1965’s events.

Both of the novels show many Indonesian were arrested and killed at that time, because they were members and sympathizers of the party. As stated in one of the novel, “…the soldiers are the disinfectant, we are fleas and dust that must be cleansed from this world. Without any trace” (Chudori 1). The novels state that most of them are arrested and executed. The novels tell that their bodies could be found drifting at the river and the water is turning red because of their blood. “The water of JTB River in C city and other rivers in Indonesia are turning red because of blood. The smell of blood. The victim bodies were buried secretly. Many families lost their father, mother, uncle, aunt, children, nephew and niece, and nobody know their grave” (Riantiarno 20).

b. Family and close friends are arrested and interrogated (and even killed).

The novels state that the family and close friends of the communist party members are being interrogated intensively in one place, even sometimes they are being abused by the soldier. “I’m sure that many people were being abused here. I could hear their screaming, men and women. So many in turn…” (Chudori 21-22). Some of them even become the victim of the killing. This is evidence in one of the novels, “…the hunting is become worse, not only to the member and sympathizer of the communist party but also to their family being arrested for being questioned. Some of them are returning home, some just missing, and some just found dead and drifted at the river” (Chudori 19).

c. Family of the communist party members and their descendants are being labeled by the government.

In fear of the communist thread, the new order government made a strict policy to label the family of the communist party members. Indonesian people had to have a letter issued by the government that state you do not have any involvement with the communist party. This letter could not be issued if one of your family members were a member of the communist party. This letter was also used if you want to apply for working in the government sector or working in the field that can influence the society, such as in education, journalism, or religious field. It was very difficult for them to get a job. Some of them were trying to change their name and not included their family name to be able to survive from the negative stigma from the society. This rules were also applied for the family members that were born after the incident. The New Order government also imposed the slogan of “Bersih Lingkungan” or clean environment. It means that your neighborhood or society is free from the communist influence or communist family members.
Law of the Ghost: Late Nineteenth Century Ghost Stories in China and Britain

Fu Mengxing, City University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong

Abstract
The law of the human world is often seen as inadequate in implementing justice, so that imaginations about an alternative law appear frequently in literature, and that is the law of the ghost. Cultural imaginations of the ghost in both East and West are closely related with ideas of justice. In traditional Chinese literature and folklore the ghost is often perceived as a force to rectify wrongs that cannot be satisfactorily redressed in the patriarchal patrilineal society, and a genre of supernatural short stories called zhiguai abounds with ghosts taking their just revenge. In English literature, the avenging ghost has featured prominently in Gothic fiction and ghost stories, its moral connotation sometimes ambiguous. This paper focuses on the revenging female ghost motif in stories by late nineteenth century Chinese writer Xuan Ding and British writer Vernon Lee and explores how justice is effected in a matrix of gender and power, and the difference in the conceptualization of justice of both cultures.

Keywords: justice, revenge, female ghosts, Vernon Lee, Xuan Ding
Ghost and Justice theorized

Every culture has its literature, religion and folklore concerning ghosts and the tremendously rich symbolism of the figure makes it a particularly suitable agent for exploring the cognitive limits of a culture. In this paper I discuss the implication for people’s understanding of justice in some ghost narratives by late nineteenth century Chinese and English writers.

How is ghost related to the concept of justice? Modern theorization of the ghost inevitably begins with Sigmund Freud’s 1919 essay “The Uncanny”. Freud found out in this work that the German antonyms “heimliche” and “unheimliche” actually merge in the meaning of something “hidden” and “secretive”. Thus, Freud was able to arrive at the conclusion that the frightening effect of unheimliche actually lies in heimliche: “the term ‘uncanny’ [unheimliche in German] applies to everything that was intended to remain secret, hidden away, and has come into the open” (1919/1955, p.132). This conceptualization of the uncanny is very pertinent to our understanding of the ghost. Ghost is a perfect example of the uncanny as it is and is not the long since deceased familiar one. Its returning signals what was once buried — whether past secrets, desires or crimes — is now disclosed and causes trouble in the present. In this sense, the appearance of the ghost is a sure sign of something having gone wrong, and the returning also provides an opportunity to set things back to order.

Then why would the ghost return, and what does it want from the present? Derrida’s 1994 notion of the specter offered us another way to look at the question. There he used a central ghost metaphor to explain his ideas — the ghost of old King Hamlet in Shakespeare’s *Hamlet*. The ghost of the old king returns to haunt the prince, and it looks at Hamlet in what Derrida described as a “visor effect”: he looks without being seen (p.7). In that sense the ghost is law personified to prince Hamlet: he demands an obligation from the descendant: that past wrongs must be redressed and what is unjust must be rectified. Derrida later returned to the story of Hamlet’s father in an interview:

> The specter is not simply someone we see coming back, it is someone by whom we feel ourselves watched, observed, surveyed, as if by the law: we are ‘before the law’, without any possible symmetry, without reciprocity, insofar as the other is watching only us, concerns only us, we who are observing it (in the same way that one observes and respects the law) without even being able to meet its gaze”. (2013, p.40)

So ghost for Derrida embodies law, or a demand for justice. Whenever it returns, the living owes it a moral obligation to right past wrongs. This conceptualization of the ghost actually matches well with the context where ghost may appear in Chinese culture. In a society governed by Confucianism, the appearance of ghosts itself is an anomaly, as ghosts are outcasts of Confucian patrilineal patriarchal society, either created by a violent death or the death of young unmarried women who have not been properly integrated into either the father’s or the husband’s clan (Wolf, 1974; Yu, 1987; Feuchtwang, 2010). But at the same time, the return of the ghost is often the first step to mend this undesirable situation. Liu Yuan-ju in his study of Chinese Six Dynasties ghost stories termed the narrative model that informs the ghost’s appearance and propitiation as “guiding the deviant towards the norm” (2009, p.269).
The appearance of the ghost presents a problem to be solved, but the narrative unfolds to channel the unnatural into the natural and the unorthodox into the orthodox, so that in the end the wrongs are redressed, the angry ghost appeased, and the moral order re-established.

Liu Yun-ju’s conceptualization of these ghost narratives implies a deeply flawed world, where human foibles leave many people feel themselves deprived of justice. Ghost as a supernatural entity enjoys abnormal power denied of ordinary human beings, and its return may offer an opportunity for change. This is precisely the narrative motivation that underlines much Chinese ghost literature, as Paolo Santangelo observed of these ghost narratives:

It is an established tradition that these stories — in the unfolding of the plot or in the conclusion — exhorted virtue and punished vice, warning readers to follow morals and to worry about their own futures: in the end good and evil actions were always punished or rewarded…. Destiny is moral and impartial (2013, p.68).

Santangelo connects ghost stories with the author’s view of destiny and cosmic order. For him, all the ghosts and spirits that populate these stories are allegories for human selves, and their fates act out human destiny. Therefore, the revenging ghosts and all the apparatus of the underworld judicial system are seen as a supplement to the law of the living world. Whether or not can the ghost obtain what it wants delivers a message about people’s view of cosmic order: is the cosmos moral and impartial, or is it just indifferent to human sufferings?

Across East and West, some similar questions have been asked about ghost. As a social anomaly and an indicator of hidden injustice, ghost has always served as a challenger to established social and epistemological structures, yet it was especially so in the late nineteenth century UK and China when views of cosmic order, perceptions of self, gender and history were put under question. My own questions in this paper start from those left by Santangelo: if ghost narrative reveals the author’s cosmic view, then what is that view on heaven and human destiny in the late 19th century? What are the other factors that impact on the efficacy of a revenge? What is the effect of the ghost’s return, apart from revenge?

**Ghost Narrative Traditions in UK and China**

Both UK and China have a long literary tradition in ghost narratives, and my comparative reading of ghosts stories are conceptualized in such literary contexts. “Ghost stories are as old and older than literature”, as Julia Briggs remarks (1977, p.25). In Europe, ghosts appeared in texts as early as Homer’s *Odyssey* and Apuleius’s *The Golden Ass*. By Elizabethan time, ghosts and other supernatural entities like witches and demons had become a regular feature of drama to arouse sentiments of fear, a technique greatly admired by later Gothic fiction pioneers like Ann Radcliffe. Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* presented the audience with perhaps the most enduring ghost in English literature. The eighteenth century rationality denied and ridiculed ghosts, yet it also witnessed the rise of Gothic fiction which is singularly obsessed with horror and the supernatural, to which the modern ghost story is immensely indebted. Ghost elements are a stock feature of many Gothic novels. The
arguably first of this genre, Horace Walpole’s *The Castle of Otranto* (1764), begins with a supernatural incident — Manfred’s son being crushed to death by a giant helmet, very likely a ghost’s deed. The vogue of the Gothic fiction opened a vast arena for supernatural characters in literature, and it was in this background that ghost story of its own came along in the nineteenth century. Sir Walter Scott’s “Wandering Willie’s Tale” and “The Tapestried Chamber”, inserted in his 1824 novel *Redgauntlet*, arguably presented the first ghost story in its modern form. Charles Dickens was another important Victorian man of letters in the evolution of the English ghost story. He not only wrote many himself, but also by editing and soliciting ghost story collections in his magazine *Household Words* (later *All the Year Round*) had helped to establish the reading of ghost stories as a Christmas tradition by the mid-century. Ghost stories enjoyed even more popularity towards the turn of the twentieth century. Unlikely writers in the naturalistic camp like Conon Doyle, Grant Allen and H. G. Wells all contributed to this genre.

This brief sketch of the English ghost story tradition however shadows a vast number of lesser known writers of the genre, and many of them were women. A group of female writers especially in the latter half of the century had participated in this highly marketable genre: Elizabeth Gaskell, Amelia B. Edward, Catherine Crowe, Mrs Oliphant, Mrs Riddell, and around the turn of the century, Vernon Lee (née Violet Paget) and E. Nesbit. Not only that some first-class ghost stories in English have been penned by women, but also there is this simple fact that women seem to have written more ghost stories, although an exact calculation and comparison of the figures by each sex is impossible. The affinity between women and ghost stories are noted by many and are deservedly attracting more scholarly attention in recent years (Dickerson, 1996; Wallace, 2004; Makala, 2013). Not only was Victorian women’s marginal social status comparable to that of the invisible ghost, the unique subversive potential of ghost and the supernatural narrative framework also proved a good vehicle for women writers to vent their fears and desires.

The corpus of ghost literature in China is a genre known as *zhiguai*. “Zhi” means records while “guai” means the strange or the anomaly, so *zhiguai* by definition is a genre about the anomaly. It is a kind of short story about the supernatural, dating back to the chaotic Six Dynasties period (A.D. 220-589) when Buddhism and Taoism were gaining momentum. The strange in this case includes not only ghosts but also immortals, devils, karmic retributions, etc., but stories about ghosts constitute a large proportion.

Since the day of its inception, there existed a tension between *zhiguai* writing and the Confucian orthodox, and it is the same case with narrative of and beliefs in ghosts. The ghost, an anomaly under Confucian conception of the cosmos which only comes back when something goes wrong, is both a critique of the validity of the orthodox and a production of it. It is a literal embodiment of the kind of discourse that *zhiguai* writing plays in: on the one hand, it is a supplement to the mainstream Confucian teaching (a didactic minor discourse), while on the other hand, a self-conscious departure from it, as evidenced in one *zhiguai* collection’s title— Zibuyu, “what the master would not discuss”.

---

1 Richard Dalby, in his preface to *Victorian Ghost Stories by Noted Women*, claimed that at least half of the Victorian ghost stories were written by women, while Jessica Salmonson estimates that as much as seventy percent of the Victorian supernatural fiction was women’s work. See M. E. Makala, 2013, p.14.
With this paradoxical tension with the orthodox, zhiguai writing resembles Gothic fiction, its counterpart genre in English literature which is equally obsessed with narratives of the uncanny and the supernatural. Like the Gothic, zhiguai is most conservative when it endorses the dominant gender and class structures, yet it is the most subversive when it gives a free rein to dark desires and supernatural realities, realities that critique and can potentially undermine the normal world we live in.

Another point worth mentioning is that zhiguai is a genre written in classical Chinese instead of vernacular Chinese, whose flowery syntax can be mastered only after years of classical training. As education in ancient China in most cases was an exclusive privilege of men, zhiguai was exclusively a genre written by men and for men, constituting an important attribute of the male literati collective identity (Chiang, 2005; Chan, 1998). Therefore, the gender of the writer of zhiguai and English ghost stories is an interesting differing point of the two genres, which may have influenced how gender relations are represented respectively in these stories.

Avenging Ghosts as an Agency of Justice?

While it is the male writers in China as opposed to female writers in Britain that have a closer bond to ghost narratives, one common feature can be found in their stories: the frequent appearance of the avenging female ghosts. Why are women more prone to return to haunt? One explanation might be the invisible yet powerful status of ghost. Ghosts indeed a powerful figure bordering on our world and the beyond. They are the liminal entities “betwixt and between the positions assigned and arrayed by law, custom, convention, and ceremonial” (Turner, 1969, p.94); thus they are “structurally invisible” in a certain social context as they are no longer classified or not yet classified. However, it is this liminality that makes them dangerous, polluting, and therefore powerful. As Cox and Gilbert remarked, “the ghost story…deals with power and thus might be expected to appeal to those who felt the absence of self-determination in their own lives” (1987, xiii). Historian Kang Xiaofei identified the official power in a society which is more often attributed to men and the unofficial power attributed to marginal groups and proposes that the latter can negotiate and resist the power hierarchy from down under (2006, p.7). She focused on how power is exercised and appropriated in the fox cult in China as shown in folklore and literature, yet the same power of the fox can be easily translated to that of ghost, a close neighbour of fox in the nether world:

Feared yet worshipped, the fox embodied popular perceptions of marginal groups, ranging from daughters and daughters-in-law in family life to courtesans, entertainers, spirit mediums, migrants, and outlaws in society at large. ... [W]ielding the power of the fox in everyday life involved a complex process of negotiating, safeguarding, and challenging well-established social and cultural boundaries in late imperial and modern Chinese society (2006, p.7).

2 Foxes and ghosts are almost synonyms in Chinese folklore and zhiguai tales and in many cases are portrayed as interchangeably.
The social group that was often denied power and systematically advantaged in both nineteenth century China and UK was women. Women were alienated to the margins of patriarchal society and they often lacked the power to fight for their rights. The supernatural power of the ghost therefore is something that the disadvantaged group can utilize to obtain their goals. The otherworld identity of the ghost both marks the subject’s subaltern status and gives her power to make trouble in the human world. Therefore in ghost stories, the returning haunting ghosts may function as an agency of justice, performing personal vendetta or repaying righteous people with reward.

In the following section I focus on several stories by Chinese late Qing dynasty writer Xuan Ding (1832-1880) and one story by English writer Vernon Lee (1856-1935). These writers are near contemporaries. Acknowledging that the late nineteenth century China differed vastly from the UK, one feature did underline both societies: it was an age of tremendous change when conventional gender and social norms were being seriously challenged. All these stories focus on the revenge of beautiful women, whose sexuality had made them victims of men’s violence and treachery in their previous lives and they now return to have their vengeance. Can their revenge be successful? How is justice conceptualized and exercised through their revenge? The differing lots of the ghosts provided by Chinese and English writers offer different ways to conceptualize justice.

**Different Versions of Justice**

**Chinese Text**

As discussed above, *zhiguai* stories, which often stage the characters’ lives in a bizarre supernatural world, offers a good arena to test ideas on justice and destiny. In these stories the wronged ones, now returning as ghosts, seek to rectify the unjust law of the human world so that in the end destiny is shown to be moral and impartial. Does this view of a moral cosmos still hold true in the late nineteenth century? An analysis of Xuan Ding’s stories will show the complexity of the issue. The stories I discuss are from Xuan Ding’s *zhiguai* collection *Yeyu qiudeng lu* (Records in a Rainy Night by an Autumn Lamp) originally published as two books in 1877 and 1880 respectively (two volumes in the 1995 edition I consult in this paper). Xuan Ding’s volumes present many examples of ghost revenge. Not only human ghosts can return to revenge, a sense of justice seems also to instruct the spirits of animals. Three stories of avenging animal spirits, “The Bull Head” (vol.2, juan.4), “The Snow White Cat” (vol.2, juan.2) and “The Stubborn Turtle” (vol.2, juan.6) all have their avengers not animal fairies but ordinary animals which were wrongly abused and slaughtered by humans. The sheer resentment of being wronged enables these otherwise lesser spirits to effectively realize their revenge on the human wrong doer, seemingly to admonish the reader that even injustice done on animals will not be tolerated.

However, when it comes to the human world, things become complex and the scale of justice can be easily tilted by people’s maneuvering of power. Xuan Ding offers his sympathy for the wronged female ghosts in several stories: “Jiang Xiaoyu” (vol. 2, juan.6), “Mizhu” (vol. 1, juan. 4), “Yuhong ce” (vol. 1, juan. 1) and “Lieshang Jinxiao” (vol. 1, juan.3). Can justice be finally carried out for these women? The author’s answer however is not positive. The only story in which the wronged woman’s revenge is effective is “Jiang Xiaoyu”, yet in a gratuitous and indirect way.
The girl named Jiang Xiaoyu was cheated into marriage by a powerful man who took his brother’s name as a coil, and easily abandoned when she was deemed inconvenient. The shame drove the whole desperate Jiang family to suicide. Many years later, the avenging ghost of Xiaoyu, with the help of a Taoist, was finally able to return to the powerful family which ruined her. Her revenge took years to accomplish: the cheater brothers of the household feigned each other’s name separately in more shameful deeds and gradually the vice was exposed and the family fell in several law suits.

This seems to be an effective revenge; however, there is the question of the ghost’s real agency. Is the cheater family’s fall really caused by the ghost’s revenge, or is it just the result of mere coincidence? To interpret the sequences in this story as the just revenge of a wronged ghost will confirm the reassuring message that ultimate justice can finally be effected by ghosts, but actually the story suppresses any mention of the ghost after the episode of the Taoist, therefore the agency of the ghost is questionable.

In another story “Yuhong ce” (The Book of Red Jade), Xuan Ding exposes the difficulty of a female ghost’s revenge more explicitly. A prestigious man was one day suddenly taken to the underground court of the City God to face the accusation of a sister-in-law he had wronged in his previous life. Seducing and then abandoning the widowed sister-in-law, he caused the woman’s suicide and now after thirty years’ imprisonment sentenced to those who committed suicide, the wronged ghost was finally allowed to plead her case. However, from the beginning the City God and the lower officials of the underground court were aligned on the man’s side. They spared no efforts in maneuvering for his benefits within the limit of underworld judicial system. Consulting the “Yuhong ce”, a chronicle that records meticulously everyone’s good deeds, the City God decided that the man’s two good deeds (rejecting a girl’s sexual advance and patronizing a beggar) is enough to compensate for his vice of seducing the widow, and the widow had only herself to blame for losing her chastity. In the end, the man was spared and the wronged widow’s grievance was simply ignored. The existence of this “Yuhong ce” as a moral balance book seems to be evidence of overall cosmic justice, yet upon second look it only exposes how easily that justice is distorted by the imbalance of power between men and women. Men and women are bound by different moral standards: women are more vulnerable in adultery and also shoulder more blame. Just like the law of this world, the law of the underworld is represented by men and favors men.

All in all, we can see in these stories, the ghost’s revenge is not easy, for even in the supernatural sphere, gender, social and economic status of the ghost largely determines whether justice can be realized or not. Ghosts can exercise certain powers, but it is still a power deeply inscribed by prejudices of the law of this world.

On the English side, I focus on one story by Vernon Lee. Lee was a troublesome figure both as a woman and as a writer, as in both spheres she traversed the fields that were previously reserved only for men. Her fantastic story collection, Hauntings (1890), offers exquisite exploration of queer figures from the past that return to upset
the present. The story “Amour Dure” plays on the trope of the femme fatale and offers us a different female ghost.

The story is related in the form of a diary by Spiridion Trepka, a contemporary young historian sent to an old Italian town Urbania to research on its local history. Gradually Spiridion was fascinated by a sixteenth century noble woman named Medea da Carpi, a femme fatale who literally stepped on men’s corpses on her way to power. No man could escape her fatal charm, and every man fell at her feet once they saw her and was willing to die for her. Medea was finally put to death by Duke Robert, her brother-in-law, just as she was about to make herself the regent of Urbania. After seeing her portrait, the historian fell in love with Medea too and followed her instructions to free her from the Duke’s curse so that she can be resurrected. He was finally able to do so, and of course, he paid by his life, just like so many of Medea’s lovers before him.

The story forms a stark contrast with the Chinese ones just examined. This Medea was as beautiful as her Chinese counterparts, but was she really a victim, or did she actually deserve her violent death? The official historiographies that endured and came to Spiridion’s hands all favour the Duke and portray Medea as a witch and a murderess, living up to the reputation of her Greek namesake. But Spiridion had his own interpretation of this woman’s history. For him, Medea was a victim suffering from the misinterpretation and misrepresentation of men’s history. The more he was haunted by Medea’s story, the more he was determined to revive Medea’s history. He contemplated Medea’s circumstances from the woman’s perspective:

Yes; I can understand Medea. … A marriage, let it be noted, between an old soldier of fifty and a girl of sixteen. Reflect what that means: it means that this imperious woman is soon treated like a chattel, made roughly to understand that her business is to give the Duke an heir, not advice; that she must never ask "wherefore this or that?" that she must courtesy before the Duke's counselors, his captains, his mistresses; that, at the least suspicion of rebelliousness, she is subject to his foul words and blows; at the least suspicion of infidelity, to be strangled or starved to death, or thrown down an oubliette. …. Suppose she know that she must strike or be struck? Why, she strikes, or gets someone to strike for her. (Lee, 2004, p.101).

Spiridion’s re-enactment of Medea’s story certainly reminds one of Robert Browning’s “My Last Duchess”. The pathetic situation of Medea is laid bare: even a noble woman in the sixteenth century patriarchal Italy had actually no power of her own, apart from her sexual appeal to men. So instead of being stricken like Browning’s duchess, Medea struck first and used her sexual power to her own advantage. Admittedly, Spiridion’s re-interpretation may not be the true version of Medea’s history either, as he in his frenzy to revive Medea is nothing more than a jealousy lover trying to prove himself better than Medea’s other lovers. But nevertheless, the haunting of the ghost at least makes it possible to imagine an alternative version of history, and for women long suppressed and demonized in history, that is justice finally realized. In this sense, the importance of the ghost’s return is not to revenge per se, as the story actually stops at the moment of Medea’s resurrection before she takes any action against her enemies. What is significant is the ghost’s coming-back itself. The unsettling woman ghost reminds one of the existence of a suppressed version of women’s history, and through the re-telling of her story,
this version is revealed to the daylight. This is the truly uncanny in Freud’s sense, and offers a new way to conceptualize justice.

Conclusion

In both Chinese and English literature, the powerful yet powerless figure of the ghost has been appropriated by writers to conceptualize an alternative way to gain justice for socially and economically disadvantaged groups. A recurrent motif in these ghost narratives is the revenging female ghost, reflecting the marginalized status of women in both societies while at the same it conjures up ways to negotiate power for the disadvantaged. A comparative study of several stories on the revenging ghost by Chinese and English writers in the late nineteenth century shows how writers in each society conceptualized justice as represented by the law of the ghost, as well as how gender discourse is integrated in the exercise of power through the supernatural. The Chinese writer Xuan Ding imagined the supplementary judicial system of the ghosts as mirroring that of our world; justice in both worlds is a game of power where the subject’s gender, social and economic status to some extent influences the outcome of the revenge. The English writer Vernon Lee offers another way to view justice: justice may be a conditional concept as different parties have their own interpretation of justice and how we conceptualize the world is largely determined by the version of history we inherit. Therefore, justice may also be realized by reviving a suppressed version of history.
References


**Contact email:** echo.fu.18@gmail.com
Experts Collaboration: Improving Information Services for Maritime Community in Indonesia

Ambar Yoganingrum,
Center for Scientific Documentation and Information (PDII LIPI), Indonesia
Ira Maryati,
Center for Scientific Documentation and Information (PDII LIPI), Indonesia
Yaniasih,
Center for Scientific Documentation and Information (PDII LIPI), Indonesia

The Asian Conference on Literature, Librarianship & Archival Science 2016
Official Conference Proceedings

Abstract
Coastal areas and small islands in Indonesia have many natural resources. People in these areas need some information about how to process marine products such as fish and squid into salable commodities. They also need to be informed how to protect the environment therefore the source of clean water will remain intact. Some of them are illiterate. It needs a strategy in providing information services for them.

The paper proposes collaboration among experts in order to provide proper information, packaging and communication channel. A team of experts consists of content development group (CDG), communication channel and information repackaging development group (CIG) and socio culture group (SCG). In the case of this paper CDG consists experts of marine resources management, appropriate technology for rural, and freshwater technology. CDG will identify and propose the content of information needed by the community. Meanwhile CIG consists experts of library and information sciences, which identify and propose effective communication channel and appropriate packaging of information. Then SCG consists experts of rural socio culture, whom identify socio culture of the user target that affecting the dissemination of information.

The collaboration among experts assumed will provide information with appropriate content, communication channel and packaging. The concept would improve the level of information literacy of people in coastal and small islands. In the future the concept will be analyzed empirically.

Keywords: Coastal communities, Information literacy, Information needs, Information repackaging, Small islands communities.
Introduction

Indonesia is an archipelago located on Southeast Asia. Indonesia has 17,504 islands with a coastline of 81,000 km, the second longest in the world after Canada. 65% of the total population live in coastal areas and depend on marine resources. People in this region in general has a low economic level, with the number of poverty is 70% of the total poor population in Indonesia (Dahuri et al., 2001; Dahuri, 2009; BPS, 2014).

Most people in coastal and small-island have low level of information literacy. Some adult are illiterate. Even though some of them are able to read and write, they have difficulty in understanding written information. This is because of low level of education (Yoganingrum et al, 2015). Basically level of information literacy is associated with a capacity to read and understand written material. Maryati and Yoganingrum (2015) suggested a business processes to package information and created new forms of information packaging for people, whom has difficulty in understanding written information.

Based on the references study conducted by Uzuegbu (2016), an effective models for rural information delivery is still questioned, especially for across Sub-Saharan Africa. Meanwhile the study of Rahman and Bhuiyan (2016) showed that the information content provided by the Multipurpose Community Telecenters in Bangladesh have not met the information needs of the indigenous tribal communities and was lack of update mechanism. Information on technology includes clean water processing need to be disseminated to reach out wider maritime society. Information dissemination requires a strong network with the partnership between researcher, information provider, and the user of information (Virji et al, 2012; Van Aalsta et al, 2008). The research result must be presented in accordance with the user characteristic. Therefore researchers should be cooperated with the institution of information services (Tribbia and Moser, 2008). Collaboration in information services mostly is conducted by academic libraries, which focus in providing wider collection (van den Hoogen and Parrott, 2012) or understanding the need and characteristic of their students (Tenofsky, 2007). However a strategy in disseminating information for community, who has limitations on reading and writing has not heeded.

This paper suggested the collaboration among experts for effective information services for the coastal and small island communities. The group of expert is content development group (CDG), whom identify and propose the information provided for the community; communication channel and information repackaging development group (CIG), whom identify and propose effective communication channel and appropriate information packaging for the user target; social and cultural groups (SCG), which identifies a culture that influence the selection of technology and media communication. The research question is 1) why collaboration between the expert is needed? 2) How is the form of the collaboration?
Theoretical background

Collaboration in information services

Several libraries generally do collaboration on information services including sharing of collection (interloan library), communication between the member of different library (Minami, 2008), and one membership for many libraries (van den Hoogen and Parrott, 2012). In academic library, Tenofsky (2007) discusses the collaboration between library and student service section to explore the needs and characteristic of the student. Sanborn (2005) proposes the collaboration between faculty and library to increase the research ability of the student. Uhegbu (2011) stated that private sector participation in librarianship would provide funds to acquire new facilities, maintain existing ones, develop infrastructure and equip libraries and resource centres. Ullah (2015) recommend the collaboration among the various professional organizations to improve professionalism in the field of library and information science through training and workshops.

Collaboration of information services increase mitigation and adaptation of people to the impact of the climate change. Malone et al., (2010) recommend providing the routine and continuous data to increase adaptation and management of risk caused by the climate change. Provision of data and information is the main goal to integrate, repair and build the monitoring and modeling of capabilities.

Most researchers present the results of their research in the form of scientific papers that are difficult to be understood by the community. This is due to the lack of cooperation between researchers and information services (Tribbia and Moser, 2008). Actually, people can use the results of research. However, researchers have difficulty in conveying the results to the public. It occurs in many disaster and vulnerability related research.

Previous researches showed that the collaboration is an important tool for forecasting of socio-political conditions (Miller, Forlines, & Irvine, 2013). Collaboration between information services and any social media is required (Foster, 2012). It is based on the survey that many people use social media to share information and communicate. The use of social media in the information services will reach many people.

Center for Scientific Documentation and Information - Indonesian Institute of Sciences (PDII LIPI) collaborate with experts developing packaging of information on fresh water management technology since 2009. The information is primarily intended to coastal and small island community. The technology is presented in the actual shape and size, 3D animation movie and poster (Yoganingrum et al, 2015). The collaboration between PDII - LIPI and experts also produce a policy brief for policy makers. The experts propose critical topics regarding maritime issues in Indonesia through a focused discussion.

Successful example of collaboration between the information services and research institution is between Cancer Information Service (CIS) and Cancer Information Service Research Consortium (CISRC) in 1993. The shape of collaboration is sharing of risks, responsibilities, and benefits to increase the success of each program (Fleisher L, 1998).
**Characteristics of the community**

People in coastal villages have problems in accessing education, science and technology (Safril and Marzuki, 2014). It influences their livelihoods. Based on Figure 1, their income relies on sector of food crops (38%), agriculture (30%), fisheries (18%) and aquaculture (3%). While the economic opportunities associated with the processing industry was only 1%.

![Figure 1. The main livelihood of the coastal population](Image)

(Source: BPS, 2014)

Kusnadi (2010) showed that most economic activities in coastal area are involving women, therefore in some areas women become "the ruler of the coastal economic activities". Meanwhile coastal community has several characteristics, which becomes social capitals. Among others are work hard, appreciate to achievement and expertise, open mind and expressive, strong social solidarity, high adaptability and survival, tend to be consumptive, religious, and temperamental especially relating to self-esteem. Hadi (2008) argued that most community empowerment program focus on institutional policies rather than value and characteristics of community.

**Program, Activities, and Evaluation**

The study of the programs in coastal area showed that content and media (channel and mechanism) for transferring information, knowledge and skill become obstacles. Amanah (2010) stated that appropriate media communication should be participatory, dialogic, and motivated. Main information resources of people in rural are public figure, organization, instructor, radio and television. Meanwhile others have not widely employed (Murti dan Perbawaningsih, 2014).

Regulation of the Minister of Maritime Affairs and Fisheries, Republic of Indonesia No. 40/PERMEN-KP/2014 stated that empowerment program of coastal and small island community should provide the information relating to facilities for production, prices of commodity, forecasting of climate, education, training, and counseling for market access and partnership opportunities (Kementerian Kelautan dan Perikanan RI, 2014).

Currently the media widely used for information providing is Internet. Other information system is fisheries application system, Global Positioning System (GPS) or
Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) (Sirait, 2014). According to Chen and Liu (2011) people with low level of income and education has obstacle in accessing information via Internet. Therefore traditional system of communication is still needed to complement the modern one (Adjaye, 2008).

Coastal community needs information services to increase income as well as preserve the environment. The information should be based on evidence such as the result of research and the information from the expert (Cossarini et al., 2014). The empowerment program should provide, select, and determine the information needed by involving the stakeholders, expert, and also using the scientific data and result of field monitoring (Vugteveen et al., 2014). Library and librarian, information provider, and researcher in the field of information sciences should take an important role by processing the scientific information to be useful information for government, area manager, and the community such as farmer and fisherman (Wells, 2014).

Research methodology

This study employed desk references to develop the concept of collaboration of experts in information services. A number of previous studies proved natural conditions, the target user characteristics, the failure of empowerment programs as well as inappropriate content and communication channels on information services led to the required collaboration of experts in information services.

The paper raised the case of dissemination of information on water management and appropriate technology for small island communities. Water wells in coastal and small island easily become brackish, because seawater intrusion. In addition, human activity is more for the exploration instead of conservation therefore can accelerate and exacerbate environmental damage.

Most people living in coastal and small-island have livelihood as a fisherman. They produce dried fishes, squids and others as a source of income. It was done especially when they get a lot of catches. In the rainy season, they are difficult to dry fishes and squids. In addition they are still using traditional packaging process.

Result and discussion

The benefit of cooperation of experts in information services for coastal and small island communities

The collaboration experts should be conducted in disseminating information for community, because of some basis. The researchers should collaborate with the information services to convey the research result in appropriate manner. (BPS, 2014) identified that the program, which running without collaboration with experts on information management faced the obstacles in conveying the information to the community. The people with different kind of job, education, income and age need difference content and media communication (Yoganingrum, 2014). The dissemination of information will be more effective by using information channel chosen by user. As an example they do choose modern or traditional, oral or written of information channel (Bosompra, 1989; Adjaye, 2008; Nyana, 2009). Providing access to the library by the Internet become a requirement (Cherry et al., 2002), however it was inaccessible for user with low level of income and education in rural
The traditional communication systems need to be maintained and used as a complement to modern system. Information for rural communities should be presented in simple, in order to easy to be understood, and through the media widely owned and chosen by the community.

The researchers have produced the research results such as simple technologies for rural, empowerment strategy of rural community, environmental protection, health and so on. Tribbia and Moser (2008) argued that people couldn’t understand most of those research results since they are served in the form of scientific articles. Information services must package and deliver research results according to the characteristics of the target users, even illiterate communities can access and use with ease (Maryati and Yoganingrum, 2015).

Cooperation among experts in information service has several benefits for the information providers, users, and even for the experts themselves. The information provider can present information that is accurate, current, and valid (already proven through scientific research). The users will get the most benefit from the information services based on cooperation with these experts. The benefits are ease in adopting new technologies, information obtained in accordance with their needs, and presenting information in accordance with their characteristics. The benefits could be gained by designing back and forth communication, so that the experts can carry out an evaluation based on feedback conveyed by the users. The feedbacks from the users also input for certain expertise development.

**The forms of expert collaboration in information services for coastal and small-island communities**

Based on the case study of this paper we divide experts into three groups, which comprise of content development (CDG), communication channel and information repackaging development (CIG) and socio culture group (SCG). The activities of each group are following:

1. CDG consists of experts on water technology, rural appropriate technology and marine resources economics. They have a responsibility to identify the content of the information to be presented to the users target. Each expert develops a research instrument to explore the problems of user target and identify the need. Based on the problems, the group suggests the kind of economic valuable marine resources and appropriate technology needed to process them as well as the appropriate technology for fresh water management. The suggested kind of marine resources or appropriate technology is already developed in other region, which more or less has the same characteristics with the region target. All suggestions become information content provided for the user target.

   This group should identify the degree of difficulty of the chosen technology to be delivered. The design of the technology should be simple and the material available and obtained easily. Therefore the target user without technical assistance can produce it.
2. CIG consist of experts on library and information sciences. They have to identify the appropriate media based on the characteristics of the user target and effective communication channels to convey the information. Different job, education, income and age of user target, different need of media communication (Yoganingrum, 2014). Meanwhile Spinka and Coleb (2001) argued that the communication channel used should be accordance with the type of information presented. One of aims in disseminating information for people in rural is improving their information literacy (Yoganingrum et al, 2015). Maryati and Yoganingrum (2015) argued that the appropriate information packaging would overcome the problem in information provision for people with low level of information literacy skills. The strategy should be able to make people reaches the highest skill in information literacy in the context of the information needed (UNESCO, 2008). Based on UNESCO (2008) the dissemination of information should consider the three groups of community; firstly they who live in oral tradition, has low level of education and/or be a part of marginalized groups.

3. SCG consist of social and cultural experts. This group helps CDG and CIG by identifying the social and culture of the user target that accelerating and hindering the technology and media delivered. The culture affects the IT acceptance as a media to convey the information (Robin et al, 2014; Al-Gahtania et al, 2007). Identifying the socio-cultural context is critical to the selection of appropriate technology as well as prevention of the waste of human resources and economy (Wicklein, 1998).

Conclusion

This paper proposes collaboration among experts in information services for coastal and small-island communities. The paper raises the case of the information services on economic valuable marine resources, water management and appropriate technology. The collaboration is assumed would gain some benefits such as appropriate content as well as effective communication channels and information packages. It is happened due to the content, communication channels and information repackaging identified and proposed by the experts. The paper divides the experts into three groups, which have responsibilities and functions are related to one another. In the future the effectiveness of the concept will be measured empirically.
References


Robin, Cristóbal Fernández; McCoy, Scott; Sandivari, Luis Yáñez; Martínez, Diego Yáñez. (2014) Technology Acceptance Model: Worried about the Cultural Influence?. In HCI in Business Volume 8527 of the series Lecture Notes in Computer Science: 609-619. Switzerland: Springer International Publishing


Tenofsky, Deborah. (2007). Teaching to the whole student: Building best practices for collaboration between libraries and student services. Research Strategies 20, 284–299


Uzuegbu, Chimezie P. (2016). Effective information service delivery to rural dwellers in Sub-Saharan Africa: Whose job?. Library Associations and Institutions 42, 1, 49–58


Virji, H; Padgham, J; Seipt, C. (2012). Capacity building to support knowledge systems for resilient development: Approaches, actions, and needs. Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability 4, 1, 115–121


Contact email: ambaryoganingrum@gmail.com
Archival Institution As Agent of Representation of Religious Plurality in Indonesia

Harry Bawono, National Archives of The Republic of Indonesia, Indonesia

Abstract
Using qualitative research through literature analysis and observation, this paper shows that archival institutions could act as a strategic agent of representation to develop a network with religious communities in Indonesia. Thus, they all together could collect, preserve, and exhibit religious archives. Through that action, religious archives collection in the archival institution could represent the plurality of religions, including “official religion” and “non-official religion”. Furthermore, religious archive could be used as a tool (weapon) to construct counter-narrative against dominant narrative that explain Indonesia only having 6 religions yet also wants to abolish the history of religious plurality in Indonesia

Keywords: Archival institutions, Religious Archives, Representation, Dominant-narrative, Counter-narrative
Introduction

Indonesia, as a country with a high religious plurality, adopts only 6 religion as official religions; Islam, Christian, Catholic, Buddhism, Hinduism, and Confucianism. Empirically, outside those 6 official religions, many other religions are life, from international religions such as Sikh & Baha’i to indigenous religions such as Kaharingan, Sunda Wiwitan, etc. The population of religious adherent in Indonesia could see as shown in table 1.

Table 1. Populations by Religions in Indonesia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Agama</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Percentage (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>207,176,162</td>
<td>87.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Catholic</td>
<td>6,907,873</td>
<td>2.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Christian</td>
<td>16,528,513</td>
<td>6.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Hinduism</td>
<td>4,012,116</td>
<td>1.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Buddhism</td>
<td>1,703,254</td>
<td>0.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Confucianism</td>
<td>117,091</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>299,617</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data in table 1 is taken from 2010 census held by Badan Pusat Statistik (BPS-Statistics Indonesia). As shown in the table 1, statistically non-official religions has labelled as other. Critically, the other is labelled to those who are perceived as strange and excluded from the group (Given, 2008). Ideally, they have equal rights as like what officials religion gets. Even though, as the other, those non-official religions have not enough “space” to speak up their position in society. Instead of getting equal treatment, they are eliminated, the state doesn’t represent them as official religions have. In a short, the non-official religions are voiceless and need more effort to show that they are exist.

Actually, the problem of religious life in Indonesia is more complicated than official religion and non-official religion issue. The description about some cases of religious conflict could illustrate how sensitive the religious issues are in Indonesia. In 1999, open conflict between Muslim and Christians in Ambon happened (Mufid, 2014). The rejection of the establishment of the Church in some place such as; Aceh, Jakarta and Bekasi is still going (Ahnaf, Maarif, Ashari-Afwan, & Abdillah, 2015). As well as a rejection of the establishment of mosques in Papua and North Sulawesi too (News: Center for Religious and Cross-cultural Studies, Graduate School, Universitas Gajah Mada, 2015) (Penolakan Masjid di Bitung Perkeruh Konflik Rumah Ibadah, 2015).

In that context, archival institution is growing. Archival institutions grow as institutions that preserve the collective memory. Preserve the collective memory that recorded in the archives. Archives generated by all entities of the Organization, group or person that has lived in this country. In connection with it, the Archival Institution, especially the national archival institution develop a vision that is making the archive as a unifying the nation. That vision translated in one of the missions of the national archival institution that is preserving the archives as the collective memory and national identity and national accountability evidence.
Contrarily, with that vision and mission, the archival institution do not recognize the concept of religious archives. In this regards, a position of archival institutions within the community turned out to be alienated. Archival institutions not popular, and regardless of the context of the society where it grows.

**Problem Statement**

Plural society where archival institutions has grown being attacked by two groups. The one is those who superficially interpreting the meaning of plurality. Another one is those people who are against the plurality. Archival institutions with the jargon of a national identity, collective memory and great vision as a node unifying the nation certainly has to response this kind of situation. If this is the jargon and the big vision want to be achieved substantially, not just jargon and sheer bureaucratic administrative vision.

On the other hand, archival institutions alienated and always be on the side of the periphery of society. This is the effect of the archival institutions that had been insensitive to the sociological reality of the society in which it grew up. Such conditions will directly or indirectly led to negative conducive for the development of both archival institutions and archival field at large.

To do with those all, religious archives could be the door if optimally utilized. Optimal utilization on religious archives not only have implications for the strengthening positively of the position of archival institutions, but also beneficial for the sustainability of the plurality of religions in society.

**Research Questions**

This research was guided by the following questions:
1. How does the archival institutions could construct its strategic position through religious archives?
2. Through what religious archives can be used to represent the religious plurality, especially for “non-official religions” in Indonesia?
3. What relations that can be built by archival institutions and religious communities in developing a counter narrative against the (dominant) narrative that resist the plurality?

**Research Objectives**

The following specific objectives are sought to achieve in this study:
1. Describing how does the archival institution could construct a strategic position through religious archives;
2. Describing through what religious archives could utilize to represent religious plurality, especially “non-official” religions in Indonesia;
3. Describing what relations could developed by the archival institution to religious communities to developing counter-narrative against the (dominant) narrative that resist the plurality.
**Conceptual Framework**

**a. Archive & Archiving**

I used the definition of archives as concepted by Jenkinson. According to Jenkinson, archives are the documents are set aside for preservation in official custody (Craven, 2008). In parallel definition with some extension, Ketelaar described archives relate to memory. He wrote that archives are memory because they are evident. They are not only evidence of a transaction, but also evidence of some historic fact that is either part of the transaction itself, or that may be traced via the transaction, or that which is otherwise embodied in the record, or in the context of the archiving process (Ketelaar, 2006). The archiving process is including the archivalization and archivization. Archivalization is a framework for deciding whether something is worthy to be archived or not, which is influenced by the socio-political and cultural conditions (Ketelaar, 2001). Meanwhile, archivization refers to the concept that the archives are public (Keteelar, 2001). By this description we could see clearly the relation between archive, archiving, and memory.

**b. Religion**

The definition of religion that I used in this research paper as defined by Milton and Yinger. Milton and Yinger explain that religion is a system of beliefs and practices by which a group of people struggling with fundamental or ultimate issues of life (Robert, 1984).

**c. Religious archives**

After explaining about the concept of archives and archiving, and also religion, now I explain about concepts of religious archives. Religious archives according to the Society of American Archivist are archives relating to the traditions or institutions of a major faith, denominations within a faith, or individual places of worship (Home: Using Archives society of american archivist, t.thn.). Based on that definition, I reconstruct the definition, so could contextual by the condition where I research. In this research paper, religious archives are archives that produce by a religious organization, a group or individual that relating to tradition or religious issues.

**d. Archival institutions**

Archival institutions that defined in this research paper are state archival institutions. As defined by Law of The Republic of Indonesia Number 43 of 2009 on Records and Archives Administration, archival institutions are an institution that has the functions, duties, and responsibilities in managing archives and maintaining development in the administration of records and archives. There are 3 degrees of archival institution in Indonesia, national, provincial and municipal. Outside those 3 are university archives, that is autonomous. The relation between those archival institutions are in coordination, not in a term ordinate and subordinate. But, as national archival institution, ANRI, is taking the responsibility for the work of archival system in Indonesia.
e. Agent

In sociology perspective, an agent is an independent entity with the ability to pursue a goal (glossary: thwink, t.thn.). A social agent is an agent in the human system, such as people, nations, organizations, cultures, and ideologies. Giddens argues that the agent has ability to create and shape a social life because the agent has a knowledge and capability that constructed by the power that it held (Ritzer & Goodman, 2008).

f. Representation

Merriam-Webster dictionary defines representation as a person or group that speaks or acts for or in support of another person or group (Representation, t.thn.). In this paper, representation is defined as a way that a person or group that speaks or acts for or in support of another person or group. There are at least two critical issues related to representation (Eriyanto, 2001). The first is how a group, or the idea displayed when linked with reality, in the sense of whether displayed in accordance with the facts or likely to be impaired so that the impression marginalize or show only the bad side of a person or entity in a communication. Secondly, how to execute the presentation of the object in the media.

g. Narratives

Narratives could be defined as stories that either collectively or collaboratively produced and not only take place under particular social conditions, but also relating to social action (Brockmeier & Carbaugh, 2001). The narratives that dominantly spread are defined as a dominant-narrative. When it spread as a “legitimate” stories, then it becomes master narratives (Bamberg & Andrews, 2004). Usually, along with the dominant-narratives, there are counter-narrative. Counter-narratives are the stories which people tell and live which offer resistance, either implicitly or explicitly, to dominant-narratives (Bamberg & Andrews, 2004).

Methodology

This research used qualitative method through literature analysis and observation (2010-2015). For data validation, I used triangulation.

Scope and Limitations

The scope of this research is on issues of religious archives and national archive under the reformation order (orde reformasi). As a qualitative research, this research can not be generalized.

Description and Analysis

Indonesia Policy on Religions

Discuss of religious policy issues in Indonesia cannot be separated from the role of the Ministry of Religion. Through the Ministry of Religious Affairs religious life is defined. Meanwhile, the formal definition of religion was apparently not owned by the Ministry of Religious Affairs. During this time, the Government's reference in
defining religion refers *Penetapan Presiden Republik Indonesia Nomor 1/PNPS Tahun 1965 tentang Pencegahan Penyalahgunaan dan/atau Penodaan Agama* (Act Against Blasphemy). In the rules explicit mentioned the religions, then considered official religions. Official religions mentioned in the regulation are Islam, Christian, Catholicism, Hinduism, Buddhism and Confucianism. Although mentioned that beyond non-official religion remain free to grow. However, in reality non-official religion are facing many difficulties, from the difficulties of registration of a marriage, to be labeled as heretical.

Although, formally the state has yet to have a definition of religion, but there is such a category used as guidelines in categorizing a group as an religion. These categories include; have a holy book, had a prophet, believe in the Almighty God is personal, international recognition, and a comprehensive system of religious law (Intan, 2006).

Researcher indicated that the reasons behind the use of these categories in defining religion influenced by pressure from groups that carry this dominant narrative in pushing its interests to the state. One group of dominant narrative bearers of the most vocal is the Majelis Ulama Indonesia (MUI).

To understand more about the dynamics of the category of official religions and non-official religions in Indonesia, can be seen in table 1. On table 1, researcher describes the religions under three Government era, *Orde Lama, Orde Baru* and *Orde Reformasi*.

Table 1.
Official Religions Under The Government

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian</td>
<td>Christian</td>
<td>Christian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catholic</td>
<td>Catholic</td>
<td>Catholic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hinduism</td>
<td>Hinduism</td>
<td>Hinduism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budhism</td>
<td>Budhism</td>
<td>Budhism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confucianism</td>
<td>Confucianism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Referring to the table 1, it is clear that the category of official and non-official religions religion is not fixed but changed. These changing conditions are influenced by many things, one of which is the socio-political climate. Under the Orde Lama, when the political climate in a situation that was so delirious as it pertains to the situation of a country that is promoting the formation of the national character and also the atmosphere of confrontation with the West, which is labeled as neo-colonialism and imperialism by the Orde Lama. In the context of such socio-political, the government of the Orde Lama to make the 6 religions as official religions; Islam, Christianity, Catholicism, Hinduism, Buddhism, and Confucianism. In this era of Orde Lama, the Baha'i religion was banned by *Surat Keputusan Presiden RI Nomor 264*.
Tahun 1962 on the grounds that the Baha’i Faith is not in accordance with the spirit of the Indonesian revolution (Schumann, 1999) (Nuh, 2014).

Then, under the Orde Baru era, official religion is reduced 1 by the abolition of Confucianism from the list of official religions. Confucianism deletion from the list of official religions are based on Inpres Nomor 14 Tahun 1967 tentang agama, kepercayaan dan adat istiadat tionghoa (Presidential Decree No. 14 of 1967 on Religion, Beliefs and Tionghoa Customs). Elimination of Confucianism influenced by political upheavals that took place in 1965 where the Communist Party of Indonesia (PKI) is considered revolting by rolling a movement called the 30 September Movement (G30S/(PKI)). G30S/(PKI) have successfully thwarted by a movement led by Suharto, who later became the leader of the Orde Baru. By the Orde Baru, G30S/(PKI) is considered to have a strong relationship with the People's Republic of China (PRC). It then becomes a reason why not long after the G30S / (PKI) foiled, government of the Republic of Indonesia under the Orde Baru suspended diplomatic relations with the PRC (Dewabrata, 2015). Along with the abolition of Confucianism from the list of official religions, the new order adds new categories, namely Aliran Kepercayaan (the Devotee of beliefs). This belief system is a 'pouch' for the spiritual group that the Government cannot be categorized as a religion. According to the Orde Baru, Aliran Kepercayaan is a culture, that is why the Aliran Kepercayaan is under the stewardship of the Ministry of Culture and not the Ministry of Religious Affairs.

Under the Orde Reformasi, specifically when it under President Abdurahman Wahid (Gus Dur), Confucianism is back to the list of official religions. In this era, Aliran Kepercayaan as a category retained. Despite, during this era, state are more accomodative for non-official religions, but nonetheless, the adherents of non-official religions have come across many difficulties in obtaining state services and still be considered the other by the state. Beside that, its also appeared various groups in response to the state policy on religion, each group voicing their aspirations. At least, there are three aspirations are carried by groups:
1. Support the status quo of maintaining the number of official religions remain 6;
2. Support the dominance of the religion of the majority;
3. Recognition of religion by the State not required

In conclusion, it is clear that the plurality of religions in Indonesia is legal-formaly reduced by only covers official religions.

The Dominant Narrative of Religious Plurality in Indonesia

Refer to the previous analysis, we can say that the dominant narrative on religious plurality in Indonesia that endorsed by the state can be said as an administrative plurality. Administrative Plurality is the condition when a plurality in the empirical level is reduced in such a way under the pretext of administration. The real religions that live in Indonesia is just official religions, outside those official religions are not legally exist.

As I wrote before, in addition to the dominant-narrative also dispersed the counter-narrative that is opposite to the dominant narrative, at least two counter-narratives that circulated.
First, the monolithic narrative. According to the group, although the Indonesian situation is plural, but the majority should be dominant. The minority should submit to the majority. Examples can be seen in the case of Aceh and West Java, the church is difficult to get permits establishment and often opposed by a majority of Islam there. By contrast, in Papua and Manado, the establishment of mosques is often opposed by the majority of Christians there.

Second, the sociological plurality narratives. According to this group, there are no majority and minority because each of religious community is equal. The group also believes the plurality of religion in Indonesia is not merely confined to the official religion as prescribed by the state. Examples can be seen in the case of Wonosobo and world interfaith harmony week 2016. Case of Wonosobo, religion of mainstream and non-mainstream that flow in other areas deemed heretical, in Wonosobo equally recognized as part of the community of Wonosobo. The celebration of World Interfaith Harmony Week 2016 organized by Non-Government Organization involving not only official religion, but also non-official religions.

The concrete image of how state constructing the representation of religious plurality in a simple can be seen in the Taman Mini Indonesia Indah or TMII. TMII is a recreational areas that are considered a miniature of Indonesia (Anoegrajekti, 2011). As involved in the picture, there are seven religions worship places which reflects the official religion of the State recognized. As seen in the picture, Masjid Pangeran Diponegoro (Islam), Gereja Katolik Santa Catharina (Catholic), Gereja Kristen Protestan Haleluya (Christian), Pura Penataran Agung Kerthabumi (Hinduism), Wihara Arya Dwipa Arama (Buddhism) and Sasono Adiroso Pangeran Samber Nyowo (Aliran kepercayaan/devotee of beliefs). See figure 1 below

![Figure 1. Religious Plurality in Indonesia as Represents at Taman Mini Indonesia Indah](image)

**Indonesia Policy on Archival Administration**

Discuss on archival policy in Indonesia cannot be released from the National Archives of the Republic of Indonesia (ANRI). ANRI is an archival institution at the central level that responsible for the sustainability of the archival system in Indonesia.
In addition, there are also regional archival institutions, provincial and district / city and university archives. ANRI is the primary agent that produces archival discourse in Indonesia. In the discourse of archival spread by ANRI, archives always identified with the concept of collective memory and national identity. However, as the issue of religious plurality has not been touched by ANRI. In fact, even though ANRI has many archives collections from religious organizations, but conceptually it is not recognized as religious archives. These archives recognized as a part of the political and social organization archives (arsip ormas/orpol). It is could be an evidence that ANRI is not familiar with the concept of religious archives. Whereas, the concept of religious archives has a more rhetorical effect than the social organization archives.

**The Dominant Narrative and The Representation of Religious Plurality**

There are several ways how the state represents the non-official religion as the implication of the adoption of administrative plurality, i.e:

First, the non-official religion should be fused into one of the non-official religions but without changing the initial characteristics of the non-official religions concerned, e.g. Sikhs. Sikhism is administratively considered a Hindu without having to adjust to the Hindu characteristics.

Second, the non-official religion should be fused into one non-official religion in total, this means there are changes to the initial characteristics of the non-official religions are concerned, e.g. Kaharingan. The religion of Kaharingan religion which is indigenous in addition administration are regarded as Hindus, but also ritual and all its characteristics must be adjusted with the Balinese Hindu (Budiman, 2005).

Third, non-official religion must be willing to be represented as an Aliran Kepercayaan, for example Sapta Dharma.

Fourth, if not lucky, non-official religions represented as deviant group or heretic, an example Salamullah/Lia Eden.

From the description above, it is clear that non-official religion cannot freely represent itself as a religion. They must comply with the patterns of representation built by the state that adopt administrative plurality narrative as perspective. In this case means the state does not provide a viable channel to non-official religions to speak. In other words, the non-official religions are voiceless.

**The Dominant Narrative and The Archival Institution**

If we want to understand how the effect of the dominant narrative to an archival institution, it can simply be seen in how ANRI representing the plurality of religions, as reflected in the *Diorama Sejarah Perjalanan Bangsa*, see figure 2.

---

1 see also, Article 6 point (1) Law of The Republic Indonesia Number 43 of 2009 on Records and Archives Administration

2 Keputusan Kepala ANRI Nomor 348 Tahun 2015 Tentang Jumlah Khazanah Arsip Statis Arsip Nasional Republik Indonesia Tahun 2014
According to the illustration that shown in figure 2, we could understand that the archival institution has drowned under the wave of administrative plurality as state defined. The position taken by archival institutions in favor of the administrative plurality narrative indicates that archival institutions are not sensitive to the sociological reality where archival institutions that grow and develop. It also became one of the reasons why the use of religious archives has not performed optimally by archival institutions. It has also somewhat affected the position of archival institutions that are less popular in the public.

**Archival Institution, Religious Archives and Representation of Religious Plurality**

As has been described before, although it already has a collection of religious archives, but essentially archival institutions have yet to recognize the concept of religious archives. This can be seen by it identifies religious archives collected by archival institutions as archives of social organization.

With the existing collection, it turns out archival institutions have not utilized optimally religious archives. Roles are not merely an administrative issue, but a strategic role. The strategic role of the archive as a medium to voice those who are voiceless in society. Because the archive is always associated with social, cultural and political context that surrounded it.

The real picture about the role of archives that are not purely administrative matters described in very clear in studies conducted by Flinn (2011). Taking place in the UK, He found a strong link between the archives, representation and activism. In His studies, He described at least 4 movements (Flinn, 2011):

- **Future Histories** promoting the inclusion of African and Asian British history and culture” in mainstream institutions;
• **rukus! the Black LGBT Archive project** rukus! seeks to collect and preserve materials and then use them in a series of public events and interventions at which these histories are made more visible;

• **Moroccan Memories** to ensure active interaction with the materials collected through public programming and aim to make sure that these resources are deposited in various locations around the country to ensure a place for UK-based Moroccans in local and national narratives;

• **Eastside Community Heritage** to document the cultures and hidden histories of East London’s diverse working-class communities, notably by the collection of digital oral histories and photographs.

The findings of the study that has been done by Flinn, in line with previous studies conducted by Carter (2006), Harris (2007) dan Jimerson (2009). In their study, they found that the power and importance of creating permanent representations of the voices of marginalized Populations (Carter, 2006), as well as ways the documentary legacies of marginalized people can be used to counterbalance the mainstream narratives in the struggle for justice (Harris, 2007) (Jimerson, 2009).

Based on the illustration can be inferred that ideological standpoint is important. The ideological standpoint that makes an action into something meaningful. By doing so, so that the vision and mission of the archival institution is not just a mere slogan bureaucracy that the archival institution must change from the administrative plurality standpoint into the sociological plurality standpoint. Through this ideological standpoint the next step can be designed.

The next steps that can be built by the archival institution in establishing its strategic position can simply be seen in scheme 1 below.
Scheme 1.
Relations Between Archival Institution, Religious Archives and Representation of Religious Plurality

As shown in scheme 1, the archival institution can further build a positive collaboration either by official religions as well as with non-official religions. In this collaboration, the archival institution must be able to ensure and encourage the religious communities to documenting their activities. There are at least 2 benefits will be obtained by this collaboration:
1. Archival Institution will certainty additional collection records can be stored, preserved and presented to the public;
2. A religious community independently manage their archives as part of the management of the community itself.

From the documentation, records are produced. These records should produce and manage by the records management systems. These records may then go through the process of archivialization and archivization. These records may be archived (religious archives). Then, by archival institutions, religious archives are collected to be stored and preserved. All this process is referred to as archiving. By archiving the religious archives it is equal to archiving the plurality itself.

Of the samples collected by archival institutions, then through a certain process of religious archives on exhibition to show that the empirical reality of religious plurality in the society is not limited to 6 official religions, or limited to mere majority religion. Because, all religions who live in society have a participation in shaping the identity
of Indonesia-ness. Through it all, archival institutions have been able to build on its position as an agent who represents the plurality of religions.

**Conclusion**

Refer to the description and analysis before, it is confirmed that the archival institution could develop its strategic position through collaboration with religious communities. Through this collaboration, the archival institution can optimally use of the religious archives. In addition, religious communities also benefit through mentoring by the archival institution so that it is able to independently ensure the management of the records they have. By archiving and preserving the religious archives, the archival institution and religious communities can construct a counter-narrative, that the reality of religious life in the society is not only limited to 6 official religions. With this in the mind, will be confirmed that the reduction of religious pluralism in Indonesia becomes merely 6 official religions is an anomaly and does not have a clear sociological and archival base.

Last but not least, it is important to reflect on the thoughts expressed by The Italian National Association of Archivist, “*the way we build our archives is the representation of how we conceive social relationships and also the society that we would live to build*” (Archivist, 2016).
References


Contact email: feuerbaw@gmail.com
Thinking Outside the Box: Connecting Users with Collection Building and Management: A Case Study in a Research Library

Liang Shuang, ISEAS-Yusof Ishak Institute, Singapore

The Asian Conference on Literature, Librarianship & Archival Science 2016
Official Conference Proceedings

Abstract
Libraries are continually focused on how to provide better service to users. This is even more critical for a research library whose users have specific information needs based on the research focus. Instead of passive reference service, libraries should think outside the box to proactively engage users from upstream, i.e. collection building and management. The purpose of this article is to share experience of how a small-sized research library makes collection building as a joint effort of faculty and librarians, as well as connects users to facilitate collection access and information sharing.

As a research library, ISEAS Library mainly serves around 100 researchers from the establishment as well as visiting scholars. Unlike medium and large-sized libraries, it’s not cost-effective for the Library to implement Approval Plans and Patron-Driven Acquisitions. The acquisition of materials is based on Title-by-Title Selection. In the first section, this article will report the successful implementation of Monthly Book Selection Programme and Yearly Serials Selection Programme, which make ISEAS researchers highly engaged in collection building.

In the second section, it will discuss ISEAS Library’s initiative --Info Alert. ISEAS Library has been providing various Info Alerts to research groups and external users, regarding current news, collections updates, materials on ad-hoc topics, etc. in order to raise users’ awareness on the Library collection as well as maximising the usage. ISEAS Researchers play a pivotal role in customising and initiating Info Alert. With the joint effort, ISEAS Info Alert is getting welcomed in the Institute and beyond.

Keywords: collection building, collection management, user engagement, info alert
Introduction

The mission of research library continues to be characterised as maintaining a permanent collection and providing necessary access to support research. Even though the service environment of libraries has changed radically as a result of technology, library support for research has always revolved around collection development, information discovery and some elements of information management (Auckland, 2012). The shift from print to electronic materials made the library and its partial services as well as efforts in collection building and management virtually invisible to its users, or even forgotten.

Many libraries studies on the innovation of information service via technology, social media (McKinley, 2016), etc., but this alone is incomplete. Instead of studying on the innovation of reference service, it is more crucial for research libraries to connect users from upstream, i.e. collection building and management.

To engage users with library activities is well documented in the literature. However, the model of practice varies from institution to institution. While some have moved on to provide subject specialist support to faculty, some continue to use functionalist models.

Since 2013, ISEAS Library has started to explore appropriate models to engage users in Library collection management process. This paper will share experience of how a small-sized research library makes collection building as a joint effort of faculty and librarians, as well as connects users to facilitate collection access and information sharing.

About ISEAS Library

ISEAS Library, attached to ISEAS-Yusof Ishak Institute, is a research library as well as the information centre for the research on Southeast Asian Studies. The Library houses a unique collection of Southeast Asian materials on the area of economics, politics, international relations, social and cultural studies, built up over the past four decades.

The key collection of printed materials consists of approximately 300,000 volumes of publications, 40,000 volumes of journals, some 1,000 maps and 1,200 microform titles of regional newspapers, journals, theses, rare and antiquarian books and press clippings. While the majority of Library’s print collections consists of English titles (45%), it also carries a vast collection in different languages mainly from the regions of Southeast Asia, among them Indonesian (39%), Vietnamese (4%), Bahasa Melayu (3%) and Thai (3%).

The Library serves around 120 ISEAS researchers as well as all members of the public who are interested in the study of the Southeast Asian region. Prior to 2013, only individuals affiliated with ISEAS were able to use the library, users from other institutions may be granted the membership with a letter of introduction issued by the institutions.
To promote active usage of rich collection and encourage research on Southeast Asia, ISEAS Library reviewed its access policy in 2013 and 2014 respectively. In 2013, ISEAS Library accepted all members of the public who are interested in the study of the Southeast Asian region. Individuals who are not affiliated with the Institute may be granted personal loan privileges upon provision of a refundable deposit. From January 2014, the Library has further relaxed its access policy by allowing Singaporean and Singapore Permanent Residents pursuing degree studies in local institutions to use the resources without the need to pay a refundable deposit.

**Connecting Users with Collection Building**

In academic libraries, selection of materials by the teaching and research faculty of the university is a common practice. The connection between library and faculty is normally through subject librarian or selection committee. In addition to selection by faculty members and librarians, other acquisition models are also widely adopted by large libraries and public libraries to assist selectors, such as patron-driven acquisition (Walters, 2012) which allows patrons to select and purchase books for library collection without further intermediation, and approval plan (Eaglen, 2000) which is an agreement between library and vendor for the vendor to supply books to library, subject to certain restrictions imposed by the library, such as subject, format or price.

As a small-sized research library, ISEAS Library may not be suitable to implement these acquisition models due to the constraints of manpower, budget, procurement regulation, etc. In its operational review in 2013, ISEAS Library decided to adopt the government-wide procurement policy to invite publishers and distributors to provide quotations on books and serials acquisitions, so as to achieve a higher level of transparency and accountability in the process. The revised SOP (Standard Operating Procedure) also put an end to its two-decade old practice of "Blanket Order" arrangement which took up almost 15% of the acquisition budget. This "Blanket Order" arrangement was quite similar with the "Approval Plan" mode of acquisition, except that in the case of the latter, libraries could return "unwanted" materials. The "Blanket Order" approach had led to a considerable amount of duplicate and irrelevant titles being accessioned into the collection (estimated 20%) which not only occupied precious library storage space and consumed our resources having to devote to managing these titles.

In the past, the selection of materials was solely done by librarians. Despite librarians are trained and study in the development of collections, users’ growing information needs have required selection of materials to be increasingly deferred to library patrons. Since 2013, ISEAS Library has started to explore an appropriate model to make acquisition as joint effort between library and its patrons.

After near 1 year exploration and continuous improvement, the Library successfully implemented 2 programmes-- Monthly Book Selection and Yearly Serials Selection Programmes to establish close collaboration between the library and scholars as well as enhance mutually beneficial services.
Monthly Book Selection Programme

Under this programme, the Library selects and compiles recommended list of titles for purchase every month and send to all ISEAS researchers via email for feedback before making final decisions for ordering. The monthly title selection contains mainly books with small portion of other form of materials such as audio-visual, posters, statistics, etc. It intends to obtain researchers’ consensus on all types of materials that the Library purchased.

Monthly Book Selection Programme is coordinated by Library Acquisitions Department. The book acquisition process can be subdivided into 6 activities, which are shown in Figure 1.

![Activity Flow of Book Selection Process](image)

**Source Titles by Acquisition Staff.** In a first step, staff in Acquisition Department including Acquisition Librarian and Library Assistant are responsible to identify titles from various resources, i.e. publishers’ alert, catalogue, users’ recommendation, etc. Selected books are listed in Excel Spreadsheet with detailed metadata including publisher, publication date, synopsis and estimated price. Where possible and available, a hyperlink has been incorporated in each title for redirection to the website of publisher/distributor, or webpage of book review/news, so as to provide more comprehensive information for the title selected. The list of titles will be further sorted geographically based on Country/Region/Special Topics to cater to researchers from different country study programme.

**Book Selection by Library Professional Staff.** The second activity involves all library professional staff including Head Library, usually commences at the 1st week of the month. After list titles checked against library online catalogue and finalised by Library Assistant, titles are assigned to all processional staff based on country/topic. Professional Staff examine title’s added value to the collection and provide comments that whether to purchase it or not.
**Book Selection by Researchers.** Researchers are informed by email that the list of titles under consideration. After being informed, researchers provide inputs whether or not they recommend library to order particular title. They are able to select titles under their research areas by filtering relevant country/topics in Excel Spreadsheet. The selection inputs from researchers could be either provided via email or hardcopy of the relevant pages with their feedback to the library counter.

**Recommendation from Head Acquisition.** When library receives researchers’ feedback, Library Assistant in Acquisition Department collates information and adds in respective column of the list. Head Acquisition recommends titles to be purchased for Head Library approval. In some cases, titles that are not suggested by researchers take additional time to review with regard to library collection relevance.

**Final Decision by Head Library based on Feedback.** This activity requires final approval from Head Library for all recommended titles. Final Decision which could differ from recommendations, is reviewed from inputs of Library Professional Staff, researchers and Head Acquisition.

**Proceed with Ordering through Government Electronic Business (GeBIZ) Portal.** Finally, Library proceeds to call ITQ (Invitation to Quote) through GeBIZ Portal and places order according to quote and delivery timeframe. GeBIZ is the Singapore Government's one-stop e-procurement portal. All the public sector's invitations for quotations and tenders are posted on GeBIZ. Suppliers can search for government procurement opportunities, download tender documents, and submit their bids online. Since most of orders could be directly supplied by local vendors through GeBIZ, this discussion is restricted to the acquisition process for orders through GeBIZ only to get an idea of the working process. However, a small part of titles that could not be sourced locally, are procured from foreign vendors through email.

**Yearly Serials Selection Programme**

Compared with book selection, selection of serial titles is more straight forward as the subscription cycle is usually once a year. Hence, subscription of journals, magazines and newspapers are reviewed in every August with consultation with researchers to facilitate the renewal or subscription started from September onwards. The serials selection processes are shown in Figure 2.

Because of high cost of serial titles, the evaluation of usage is necessary for renewal decision. In spite of several possibilities existed for gathering usage data, such as circulation records, in-house shelving data and user signed usage, possible loss of data from patrons not recording use made it impossible to rely solely upon usage data. Consequently, for journal and magazine titles received low usage, i.e. three or fewer uses during past 12 months, following criteria could be considered when doing evaluation: user feedback on current subscription, subject coverage of serial titles as well as availability in other sources, such as subscribed databases or online free access.

Acquisition Department is responsible to collate information from library system, library users and reference librarian for evaluation of current subscriptions. After that, subscription list with library’s recommendation is circulated to researchers for
feedback. When Library receives different views or objections for particular titles, Acquisition Librarian reviews recommendations and does necessary adjustment for Head Library’s final approval. Researchers are notified about the library’s decision before the selection process closes by ordering.

Figure. 2. Activity Flow of Serials Selection Process

**Positive Outcomes of Two Selection Programmes**

The implementation of both selection programmes revealed positive outcomes.

Firstly, the selection programmes provide opportunity for everyone to contribute in library collection building. As far as we know, making library acquisition collaborated with library patron has become a common practice in academic libraries. Although librarians spent considerable time reflecting on building strong partnerships with faculty, the variation in librarian-faculty collaboration levels indicated that not all faculty were engaged in similar reflection (Douglas, 2016). To ensure that all ISEAS researchers get involved, we developed this solution that provides equity and opportunity for everyone. Since the programme started in late 2013, 24 ISEAS researchers (out of 120) have provided inputs in Book Selection List. Table 1 revealed that on average, in 2015, almost half of acquired books were endorsed by researchers in meeting their immediate research needs.

Secondly, it helps in reviewing vernacular language titles that library staff may not have the proficiency. The Library's collection policy is closely tied to the major research programmes of the Institute and covers subjects in the applied social science, such as economics, politics, international relations, military and strategic studies, social and cultural studies in the context of ASEAN and Southeast Asia. As a result, materials on these subjects in Southeast Asian Languages, or even European Languages are within the acquisition scope. However, library staff may not have the proficiency in all Southeast Asian languages. ISEAS Researchers who come from various countries, in particular Southeast Asian countries, are able to contribute their language speciality in selection of vernacular language titles.
Thirdly, book purchases through GeBIZ Portal is more fair and transparent. In accordance with government procurement requirements, the Library compares the price and delivery for acquisition from multiple sources which meet the requirements and offer the best value. For normal book acquisition, the Library publishes approved titles openly on the GeBIZ Portal for quotation on a monthly basis. Quotations are evaluated and awarded based on published requirements, procedures and evaluation criteria. Furthermore, large volumes purchase through GeBIZ also minimises unnecessary communication with vendors.

**Encourage Usage**

In order to investigate how the implementation of Book Selection Programme can encourage usage, we retrieved usage data on books acquired in recent two years from library system. The study only measures the use of general books, while reference books and statistics titles were not included.

Out of 1,536 titles acquired in 2014 and 2015, 1,108 titles (72%) were consulted by library users through either loan or in-house usage within 27 months (2 years and 3 months). By further analysed titles acquired in 2015, out of 846 titles, 697 titles (82%) were consulted by library users through either loan or in-house usage within 15 months. It demonstrates most books bought through Monthly Book Selection Programme can meet the needs of the users.

**Connecting User with the Collection via ISEAS Info Alert**

In 2013, the Library initiated a special product-ISEAS Library Selects. It is an information alert service put together by the ISEAS Library, regarding current news, collections updates, materials on ad-hoc topics, etc. in order to raise users’ awarenesses on the library collection as well as maximising the usage. Table 2 shows various types of Info Alerts provided by ISEAS Library.

### Table 1 Selection Rate for Monthly Book Selection List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Selected Titles</th>
<th>No of Titles Endorsed by Researchers</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan-15</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>50.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-15</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>31.94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar-15</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>59.52%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr-15</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>38.20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-15</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>38.55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun-15</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>36.25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul-15</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>46.48%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug-15</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>39.24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep-15</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-15</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>48.61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov-15</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>45.16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec-15</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>46.36%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2 ISEAS Library Info Alert Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Info Alert Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For information Sharing</td>
<td>Daily News Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weekly Articles Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other Info Alerts on Ad-hoc topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect User with Collection</td>
<td>New Books Arrival Info Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Journals and Magazines Info Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gift, Deposits &amp; Exchange Info Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conference Papers Deposited Info Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Backlog Titles Info Alert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customised Info Alert for ISEAS Researchers</td>
<td>Brown Bag Dialogue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Monthly Journals Alert for RES (Regional Economic Studies) Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special info alert on reading materials related to ISEAS in-house seminars</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information sharing purpose, Daily News Alert and Weekly Article Alert contain links to articles covering Southeast Asia and special topics relevant to the research interest/direction/agenda of ISEAS Yusof Ishak Institute. The difference is the former covers timely news articles, while Weekly Article Alert includes longer and more analytical reports by other institutions that focus on the Southeast Asian countries. In the event of special topics, the Library also releases a Special Info Alert containing articles related to the event, such as Special Info Alert on 40th Anniversary of the End of Vietnam War and ASEAN Summit.

To better connecting library users to the collection, the Library releases Info Alerts on new arrival of books, journals, gift titles as well as conference papers. (Backlog Titles Info Alert was no longer released since all backlog titles cleared in 2014.) Since the nature of library collections has been changed radically as we have entered the digital age, ISEAS Library continues to evolve to provide access to as much content as possible. For instance, in the New Arrival of Journals and Magazines Info Alert, links to online journals are provided in addition to the link to journal records in library catalogue. Furthermore, the Library makes reading recommendations on relevant articles in the journals and databases to aid research through New Arrival of Journals and Magazine Info Alert. Head Library also contributes in the selection of journal articles, based on research interest/direction/agenda of the Institute.

Apart from Info Alerts focusing on current news and collection updates, ISEAS Library also customises Info Alerts for ISEAS researchers to facilitate information discovery. So far, there are 3 types of customised Info Alerts. In conjunction with ISEAS in-house seminars, the Library compiles selective reference materials in library collections relating to the subject including the news and articles that the
Library has featured in the past Daily News and Weekly Article Alerts to promote the usage. Another Info Alert on Brown Bag Dialogue, one of ISEAS events, informs researchers when the audio presentation of this dialogue has been accessioned and available for consultation for those who missed the session. Other than Library’s effort, ISEAS researchers also play a pivotal role in customising and initiating Info Alert, which could be illustrated through Special Monthly Journals Alert for Regional Economic Studies (RES) Members. The RES coordinator worked with library to identify a journal reading list for RES researchers. Library staff search and select online articles from listed journals every month and send Info Alert to RES Group.

Over a two-year period, the platform has been improved to facilitate efficiency in accessing information. Where possible and available, link to the original source mentioned in the article is provided. For instance, a news article refers to the release of an survey, which could be accessed freely online. In this case, the URL of this survey would be provided in a statement below the news article. Similarly, URL to library catalogue would be also embedded in the statement if a book mentioned in the article is available in the library collection. Furthermore, a simple index for all the subject headers is built to enable users to access the selected subjects directly.

**Impact of Info Alert**

In addition to design Info Alerts to better meet information needs of users, it is equally important to note the impact of Info Alert, i.e how it is used by readers and whether the reader thinks it’s useful.

Table 3 shows the open rate ranking of ISEAS Info Alert. One of customised Info Alerts for RES Members is ranked first, even the subscriber group is small, while readers are also keen on the collection update Alerts which are ranked in the top few such as Conference Paper Deposited Info Alert and New Books Arrival Info Alert.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Info Alert Type</th>
<th>Open Rate (Avg.) (2013-2015)</th>
<th>No of Issues Released (as of Dec 2015)</th>
<th>Recipients (as of Dec 2015)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Special Monthly Journal Alert for RES Members</td>
<td>24.33%</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Conference Papers Deposited Info Alert</td>
<td>23.49%</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>New Books Arrival Info Alert</td>
<td>23.20%</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Weekly Articles Alert</td>
<td>21.66%</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>New Arrival of Journal Alert</td>
<td>21.59%</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Brown Bag Dialog</td>
<td>21.10%</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Gift, Deposits &amp; Exchange Info Alert</td>
<td>20.94%</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Reading Materials related to ISEAS In-house Seminar</td>
<td>19.70%</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Daily News Alert</td>
<td>19.53%</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Special Issue of Daily News Alert</td>
<td>18.86%</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In order to know how the open rate compares with other industry, this study refers to data provided by a 3rd party platform (Constant Contact, 2016) which ISEAS Library is using for sending Info Alerts. By comparison of similar industries, it can be seen from both Table 3 and Table 4 that the open rates of ISEAS Info Alert far exceed Higher Education Industry. While the open rates of some Info Alerts are slightly lower than Government Agency, they are still comparable with Non-profit Organisations.

### Table 4 Average Industry Rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Business Type</th>
<th>Open Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Religious Organization</td>
<td>28.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Health &amp; Social Services (ex. hospital, elder care, adoption services)</td>
<td>24.64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Education - Primary/Secondary (ex. elementary, middle, and high schools)</td>
<td>23.92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Government Agency or Services</td>
<td>23.06%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other - Non-profit</td>
<td>21.90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Animal Services</td>
<td>21.43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Child Care Services</td>
<td>21.28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Legal Services</td>
<td>21.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Home &amp; Building Services (ex. construction, HVAC, landscaping, design)</td>
<td>19.69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>19.65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Civic/Social Membership (ex. associations, chambers, clubs)</td>
<td>19.57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Accommodations (ex. hotel, inn, B&amp;B, campgrounds)</td>
<td>19.34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Real Estate</td>
<td>18.35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Education - Higher Education (ex. colleges, universities, trade schools)</td>
<td>18.14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Health Professional (ex. physician, dentist, chiropractor)</td>
<td>17.96%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When it comes to user feedback on the Info Alerts, 2015 ISEAS Library User Satisfaction Survey revealed that more than 93% of the subscribers felt that the frequency, timeliness, subject coverage, quality of the selection, presentation layout and accessibility of the hyperlinks of the Daily News Alert and Weekly Articles Alert to be satisfactory. Moreover, the Library is pleased to note that several requests were received from ISEAS researchers to subscribe Info Alerts by using their personal email account when their affiliations with the Institute were ended. The following feedback demonstrates how the Info Alert helps and aids user’s researches.

“Thank you very much for your daily news journals. I have never seen such a comprehensive daily periodicals before either in business or academics. Truly appreciated.” --Feedback on the Daily News and Weekly Journal Articles Alert, received from a respondent from the User Satisfaction Survey 2015.
“As a former ISEAS visiting fellow I continue to use the library and the online services with gratitude. You are doing a great job, all of you!” --Feedback on ISEAS Info Alerts, received from ISEAS Former Visiting Fellow.

“Thank you so much for providing this service to RES. I have not been able to use this service much in the last two months due to other pressing matters. I should be able to use this again in the coming months. This is useful as it helps us to quickly glance and see what has been released and also access it directly from our computer.” --Feedback on the Special Monthly Journal Alert for RES Members, received from ISEAS Researcher.

Conclusion

User’s needs and demands for research have propelled ISEAS Library to stay collaboration with them. The practice in collection building and management may reflect only one research library’s experience, in particular small-sized research library. But the users involvement in collection building and lead in customising library service are becoming increasingly common in all types of library. To attract more users involvement will continue to be challenging and that’s the direction that we are still working on.

Acknowledgements

My heartfelt thanks to Mr Pitt Kuan Wah, Head of ISEAS Library for his continuous guidance and support in the preparation of this paper.
References


Bribing for the Truth: A Reconsideration of Guanxi and Justice through Geling Yan’s The Uninvited

Yuen Kit Chan, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, China

Abstract

Geling Yan, one of the world’s most well-known writers in diaspora literature, has produced a substantial body of works in both Chinese and English. This paper attempts to provide a comparative analysis of the two conceptions of justice and guanxi through her English novel The Uninvited (2006). Drawing on theoretical bases from Jacques Derrida, John Rawls, Michael J. Sandel, Mayfair Mei-hui Yang, and Morgan W. Geddie, this paper highlights the ambiguity and implausibility of locating justice and guanxi as purely transcendental or contingent notions. As exemplified in this work on the bizarre journey of Dan Dong, a factory-worker-turned-pseudo-journalist in contemporary Beijing, this paper argues that the similarity between the two conceptions lies in their common pursuit of benefits from and desires of the other. Two key, common constructs, empathy and reciprocity, are identified. In the later part, this paper focuses on the negative connotations of guanxi as shown in Dan’s ventures, highlights its tension with justice in terms of constructs of bonding and trust, and explores if guanxi is really intensifying China’s unrestrained corruption and serves as an obstacle to China’s progression as a society with the rule of law. Explicating the literary tropes in the work, from metaphors to imagery, this paper concludes how guanxi could complicate the conception of justice with its essentialist/instrumentalist complexity.

Keywords: Chinese society, justice, guanxi, modernization, Yan Geling, The Uninvited
Introduction

Geling Yan, one of the world’s most well-known writers in diaspora literature, has produced a substantial body of novels, essays, and scripts in both Chinese and English. Born in Shanghai in 1958, Yan joined the People’s Liberation Army (PLA) as a dancer in the midst of the Cultural Revolution when she was as young as 12. When she was discharged over a decade later, Yan had obtained a rank equivalent to Lieutenant Colonel. In 1985 Yan published her first novel and ever since has enjoyed a prolific and well-acclaimed career. Towards the end of 1989 Yan went to the United States for graduate study and now she lives in Berlin, Germany. She also travels frequently back to China. Yan’s work focuses primarily of the lives of the ordinary and the underprivileged in modern China, particularly those related with the Cultural Revolution (1966-1976). As she once explained in an interview with The Wall Street Journal, “We should remember what has occurred in China. . . . We want to make great literature out of this [history]. The Cultural Revolution lasted ten years and turned many lives upside down. We have to accept it as part of modern Chinese history” (as cited in Geng, 2014). In her more recent works Yan has diversified her outputs to explore different eras of modern China, but the ubiquitous, ongoing touch that remains in her novels is a rich realist tint that borders on the absurdist and magical at times. One such rendition is her first and only English novel up to this date, The Uninvited (2006). In this bizarrely surrealistic novel exploring the whimsical aspects of a rapidly developing China, the reader is given a tasty treat of the complex nexus of the Chinese guanxi 關係. What are the philosophical or ethical queries behind these networks of mutual dependence and even deceit? How does guanxi complicate the conception of justice? Through a comparative discussion, this paper shall explore their shared features, highlight their conceptual differences, and argue that in The Uninvited, what makes guanxi a complicated conditioning of justice lies in its essentialist/instrumentalist complexity.

The Chinese Guanxi

In The Uninvited, the establishment, maintenance, and manipulation of relationships are integral to the progression of the plot. One memorable quip from Happy Gao, a young yet relentlessly ambitious journalist in Beijing at the turn of the second millennia who takes advantages of Dan Dong, her newly acquainted business partner, taps right into the essence of guanxi: “You can really get people to trust you with your golden retriever face. And I benefit from their trust in you” (Yan, 2006, p. 145). With the help of Dan’s “golden retriever face,” together the two run into the heinous lives of a master artist, the president of a giant real estate company, and other dignitaries. What Happy does not know, though, is that Dan is simply a reserve cannery worker: he goes to different conferences and banquets, disguising as a freelance journalist, only to enjoy the exotic food and collect the back-alley “money for your troubles”—bribes from big corporations to entice journalists to write “good articles” for them—to make ends meet (Yan, 2006, p. 3). As more and more exclusive breaking news are credited to their writing desks, gradually they are dragged into a bigger scandal that threatens to destroy them all.

The Chinese guanxi is not as instrumentalist or orientalist as some might think. It shares many similarities with the western notion of hospitality which is defined as “the act or practice of being hospitable; the reception and entertainment of guests,
visitors, or strangers, with liberality and goodwill” (“Hospitality, n.”). The social
dynamics between guests and hosts did not use to be as binary as a modern reader
would like to imagine: as J. Hillis Miller (1977) explains, the guest is both a “friendly
presence and alien invader”, and the words “host” and “guest” share the same
etymological root in *ghos-ti*, meaning “stranger, guest, host, . . . someone with whom
one has reciprocal duties of hospitality” (p. 442). Reciprocity is never one-sided. It
involves both parties in a relationship. In its crudest sense, the word *guanxi*
means simply a “relationship between objects, forces, or persons” (Yang, 1994, p. 1). Both
hospitality and guanxi feature the inherent need of humans to cultivate personal
relationships and reciprocity plays a key role. In *The Uninvited*, Dan the protagonist
lives in the crumbling attic for the cannery workers with his wife Little Plum, who
also comes from the more rural part of the Chinese Northwest as Dan does. On one
Sunday afternoon when Dan is off from his precarious venture as a banquet bug, he
finally could sit down and enjoy the homemade meal prepared by his wife. As Dan
contemplates, he has not tasted Little Plum’s “hot, soupy noodles” for over a year,
and he “feels the warmth and softness spread in his stomach, penetrating his flesh and
blood, caressing him inwardly” (Yan, 2009, p. 111). There is perhaps no better scene
than this that captures the liberality and pureness of the affectionate bond between
husband and wife. The give-and-take of food involves not so much calculation and
exchanges for favours as a natural yearning for care, signifying the most primitive
form of relationship. The mantra “that male and female should dwell together, is the
greatest of human relations” (男女居室，人之大倫也) is rooted in the Chinese
psyche, a teaching that could be traced back to as early as Mencius 孟子. This
seemingly absolute or pure guanxi, of course, is fragile and at most times transient, as
Dan is suddenly “seized by fear” in the middle of the meal and dreads that “if he
doesn’t stop going to banquets, he will lose this loft room with a homemade sofa and
stolen hot showers, and Little Plum, who makes hot, soupy noodles” (Yan, 2009, p.
111). Once guanxi are expanded to cover a wider social network, there is always the
latent possibility of a power struggle in which the self cannot harmonize with her
others. For guanxi mandates that there should be a well-trodden route to be the right
person: one should start from her cultivation of self and expand that to be of her
family, nation, and finally the universe. Dan’s fear of losing his wife and home is also
his momentum to do the quasi-job posing as a freelance journalist. He has to gain
more “money for your troubles” not only to make ends meet, but also to buy a condo,
a haven of the couple and them alone, to get rid of the exposed, crowded life with
other factory workers in the attic (154). If he could not soothe his marital life, he risks
crippling his whole existence. This thought is not uniquely Chinese. Jacques Derrida
the French philosopher also argues that a host, in having the power to be such, desires
to locate property ownership and thus establishes some form of self-identity through
interacting with her guests (as cited in Reynolds, 2010). What makes guanxi—and in
a more neutral sense, society—possible, rather paradoxically, is the coexisting desires
for mutual benefits and intimate relationships.

---

1 Another ancient Chinese classic, *I Ching* 易經, preaches similar thoughts: “From the existence of
male and female there came afterwards husband and wife. From husband and wife there came father
and son. From father and son there came ruler and minister. From ruler and minister there came high
and low. When (the distinction of) high and low had existence, afterwards came the arrangements of
propriety and righteousness (有天地然後有萬物，有萬物然後有男女，有男女然後有夫婦，有夫婦然後有父子，有父子然後
有君臣，有君臣然後有上下，有上下然後禮義有所措).
Guanxi and Reciprocity

The subtler connotation of guanxi is that, as Mayfair Mei-hui Yang (1994) notes, “once guanxi is established between two people, each can ask for a favour of the other with the expectation that the debt incurred will be repaid sometime in the future (p. 1-2). Throughout *The Uninvited*, Dan is in the centre of this mechanism of the exchange of favors. On numerous occasions Happy asks Dan for help to do interviews with Ocean Chen, a famous painter, by offering Dan promises and personal gifts beforehand. She arranges a teenage girl called Old Ten to do foot massage for Dan (Yang, 2006, p. 42-43), and promises to help him publish his own articles if he could help her call Master Chen (Yang, 2006, p. 96). Happy is forever keen to offer him these benefits and introduce him to her acquaintances so as to trap Dan in a never-ending, ever-looping cycle of gifts, compromises, and networks. The contrived career as a journalist allows him to receive complimentary gratuities from housing developers, construction workers, farmers coming to the city from remote areas, restaurant managers, and many others. They do not approach Dan with no purposes: the poor farmers and construction workers in particular are suffering from low and unpaid wages and they are heavily exploited by the corrupted cadres of the government and the nouveau riche (Yan, 2006, p. 79; p. 168). They implore Dan to bring justice to them by writing and publishing their stories. Justice accidentally comes to Dan’s feet, however amateur and uneducated he is as a fake reporter. Besides guanxi, reciprocity also features in the conceptualization of justice. As Brian Barry and Matt Matravers (2011) explain, “justice has always been closely connected to the ideas of desert and equality. Rewards and punishments are justly distributed if they go to those who deserve them. But in the absence of different desert claims, justice demands equal treatment.” Identifying himself with the oppressed and underprivileged, Dan is passionate to bring to the spotlight a demand of compensation for damage and the punishment for the commission of crimes for his fellow peasants and blue-collar friends.

A Sense of Justice

Mere exchanges of favors do not facilitate the sense of justice in Dan’s heart. Reciprocity is not limited to physical means. It should evoke in persons the sense of empathy and morality. As John Rawls writes in his magnum opus *A Theory of Justice* (1999), “it is a necessary feature of moral feelings, and part of what distinguishes them from the natural attitudes, that the person’s explanation of his experience invokes a moral concept and its associated principles” (p. 421). Rawls’s call for each person to realize their “original position” under the veil of ignorance is aptly demonstrated in Dan’s lamentation at his first banquet. Dan charges on the wealthy guests when they are lavishly devouring peacock meat: “Do you know what my neighbors on the building-top slum eat? They eat canned food long past its expiration date. Do you know what their monthly wages are? Less than your daily fee. . . . Do all of you think it’s fair?” The next question, however, appears to be what kind of justice should be pursued to right this wrong. Theories of egalitarian justice face challenges with their “grounding the commitment to the fundamental equality of persons” and “giving an account of each agent’s motivation to behave justly” (Barry & Matravers, 2011). Problems arise for other theories of justice as well. Virtue ethics, utilitarianism, and many others have their own advantages and drawbacks. To think beyond the relativist outlook, a useful tool in the conceptualization of justice at hand is guanxi.
Justice and Empathy

For better or worse, in *The Uninvited*, guanxi forces Dan to confront society amidst pressures from communities and prompts him to engage more actively with his moral calling. The numerous banquets that Dan has attended throughout his saga, with gratuity and gourmet food from peacock meat to shark fins, are the very epitomes that before these journalists write anything about the events or companies, they are indebted to the generosity of the host. The deals are struck not with the direct exchange of goods (in this case a complimentary article in a newspaper) but by the pre-established bond of human interaction. Guanxi, in a sense, “concentrates on building the bond or relationship before the transaction in such a way that once the transaction is completed, the company and customer become one cooperative unit” (Geddie, DeFranco, and Geddie, 2005, p. 627). Dan is thus caught between the dual obligations to both his nefarious benefactors and his emotionally-attached, brutally-treated compatriots. Although banquets, favours, and gifts are utilized, guanxi is not equivalent to impersonal bribery and corruption. These means, emphasized as they are in exchanges of favours, help to activates guanxi only when the emotional responses of the parties concerned are also accounted. Guanxi inclines to adhere with the principle of homophily which is about the more frequent contact between similar people than that among dissimilar people, implying that “cultural, behavioral, genetic, or material information that flows through networks will tend to be localized” (McPherson, Smith-Lovin, and Cook, 2001, p. 416). In Chinese society, for instance, the native-place ties are a source of affinity: people coming from the same village, county, or province, or speak the same accent could be counted as reliable and to “do a favor or open a back door” (Yang, 2006, p. 115). This explains, at least partly, the more than passionate attitude Master Chen displays to Dan when they first meet in the peacock banquet. Master Chen recognizes Dan’s accent to be the same as his, immediately “gives a friendly slap to Dan’s shoulder”, and declares that “only a landsman of mine would be so tall and strong and straightforward” (Yang, 2006, p. 11). The relationship between the two develops as they continue to cross each other’s paths. Later when Dan gives Master Chen the green onions his native parents have given him, although the onions “don’t look very fresh,” Master Chen is more than escalated, exclaiming “How did you know I miss these so much! When I was too sick to eat anything, I begged to have onions like this” (Yang, 2006, p. 66). The relationship borders on one between father and son as Dan gradually could gain the total trust of the old master and unveil his corrupted secrets. As Yang (1994) puts it, emotional bonds like “friendship, kinship, classmates, and so forth are not coextensive with guanxi, but serve as bases or potential sites for guanxi. . . . They act as spheres of potential guanxi operations, as reservoirs of binding ties and ethical obligations on which guanxixue [the study of guanxi] draws to fulfil its own end” (p. 111). Though never intended to take any advantage of their close relationship, even with Happy’s incessant urge to expose Master Chen’s scandalous life, Dan attains an attachment with Master Chen which goes beyond nepotism, one that Master Chen’s mistress and secretary could only envy. Tiny gifts and innocuous ingratiations might be helpful to building guanxi, but the finer emotional sentiments that humans value and portray for each other—that is what we called empathy—could be the deeper root in the understanding of guanxi.
Justice and Guanxi: Three Images

Inevitably Dan’s empathy and his sense of justice are overwhelmed by incessant yearnings for reciprocity. Sociologists are conscious of guanxi through its negative connotations and they are quick to point out that it is “fuelling [China’s] rampant corruption” and “an obstacle to China’s becoming a modern society based on the rule of law” (Gold, Guthrie, & Wank, 2002, p. 3). The peasants and construction workers who ask Dan to give them a voice in mass media are only flashes of many more cases where “Party cadres” and the nouveau riche embezzle their hard-earned wages. The sad truth is that when guanxi is rendered in the extreme, humans, mutually dependent on empathy and reciprocity as they are, become instruments for each other to fulfil their materialistic desires. Dan confesses when a construction worker presses him to expose their suffering: “He is scared to be amid so many helpless beings. He hates being a container into which these miserable guys spit and vomit their bitterness and sadness” (Yang, 2006, p. 170). Even his accidental love interest, the massage girl Old Ten, sleeps with him not without any purpose: she wants Dan to write a story of her sister who was deserted by a rich young official and died tragically (Yang, 2006, 117). The fluid relationship between guanxi and justice destabilizes and troubles Dan’s self-identity. Towards the end, when Dan accidentally bumps into an old man who works as a film extra on the street, he expresses his admiration for the old man and it captures precisely his defiance against the essentialist/instrumentalist complexity of guanxi. Out of the woven network of guanxi as an “extra”, he no longer has to “be bossed around by Happy”, “understand Ocean Chen’s profoundly confusing paintings, or his infinitely intriguing circle of people”, or “feel guilty and full of heartache for people like Old Ten and her sister” (Yang, 2006, p. 231). But instead of being the extra, free man he has so fancied, the ironic ending puts him onto the spotlight of a talk show, as his misadventure is finally brought to public and he is arrested for counterfeiting his identity (Yang, 2006, p. 268). Dan’s struggles are thus ultimately fruitless, under the forcefulness of guanxi to conform people to the wider, social tides.

Conclusion

The Uninvited captures the delicate roles guanxi plays in relation to justice and presents the farcical situations when this beast goes completely untamed. Functioning as both an engine and a break, guanxi enslaves people’s lives in its most suffocating rendition, but at the same time it signifies the precise values of what makes one human which is the emotional-rational bonding among friends, families, and nations. In a poignantly symbolic scene of a pigeon trapped in a subway towards the end of the novel:

Dan looks, feeling for the bird. It is a most frightening nightmare for a pigeon, repeating her route as if under some unbreakable spell, circling in a mysterious, dark orbit. The more she tries to break free, the more deeply she is trapped. There she goes once more, dashing into the tunnel, her body askew. She will fly until her energy is exhausted and she drops dead. (Yang, 2006, 248-249)

With the fact that no man is an island, Dan’s attempt to be completely free is fatally flawed. Rather than waking up from the “most frightening nightmare” of guanxi once and for all, a more plausible way out requires a justified conception of justice by “the
conditions of our life as we know it or not at all” (Rawls, 1999, p. 398). A theory of justice, with a proper interpellation of guanxism, might serve a better role in society, or at least in modern, Chinese society, with the proposal that the rules of justice can be compromised through the rational agreement of each individualistic yet connected agent to dwell on with others.
References


Contact email: 1155016439@link.cuhk.edu.hk
Analysis on the New Role of Academic Libraries

Hiroyuki Ida, UCL Institute of Education, UK

The Asian Conference on Literature, Librarianship & Archival Science 2016
Official Conference Proceedings

Abstract
This paper addresses the role of academic libraries in the digital age through case studies in UK universities. As technology develops, many dimensions of academic work have changed forms. For example, digital devices make it possible for people to communicate in new ways. These digital artifacts have effects on approaches to learning and teaching (i.e. flipped classrooms, MOOCs). Notions of ‘classroom’ or ‘lecture’ are therefore changing from their conventional meanings.
Although these changes are significant, academic libraries remain critical in supporting students’ experiences of Higher Education (Kuh & Gonyea 2015). As newer approaches to learning are promoted (e.g. active learning, collaborative learning), students’ experiences take diverse forms in the complex and sociomaterial world (i.e. Gourlay et al. 2015). However, academic libraries have also developed, making new contributions of its own.
To explore this, I will draw on case studies of UK teaching-intensive and research-intensive universities’ academic libraries to identify the roles of libraries in supporting students’ experiences through comparing contrasting cases. In the UK, students’ outcomes are mostly based on written products. Students’ experience is the interplay between students’ knowledge and academic criteria.
To understand how academic libraries support learning, I will focus on the academic libraries in University A (teaching-intensive university) and University B (research-intensive university). I will examine spaces and collection, analyzing the pictures as data.
As a result, the academic libraries provide spaces for diverse purposes and arrange the collections to reflect this. Detailed analysis shows that each library works differently to respond to the universities’ mission.

Keywords: Academic libraries, knowledge practice, Student Engagement
Introduction

This paper examines the roles of academic libraries through the case studies in UK universities. The idea of learning has been changing toward learner-centered approach. Conventionally, teaching for students to gain certain knowledge is emphasized, but as ATC21s (2011) indicates, learning to work can be examined as a ‘skill’ has been regarded as significant and ‘collaboration’ is located as one of the significant leanings under this complex age. In addition, this has change the notion of the classroom with technology. ICT would, for example, swift the teacher-student relationship in the classroom through MOOCs. Students are encouraged to learn new knowledge outside the classroom via videos and discussion is expected in the classroom. This has been derived out of one-way knowledge transmission. In this sense, learning and classroom could be undertaken by the new forms of media.

However, although new technology would have massive impact on learning and classroom, traditional assessment method remains as one of the significant indicators. As UK’s Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA) has indicated, the criteria of learning assessment is almost entirely based on writing (The Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education, 2015). In order to complete these written assignments, learners cannot do without academic resources. Surely, the Internet has been developed and digital devices can address the roles of academic resources, major academic resources are critically collected in the academic libraries. This means that, although we can access to various information, reliable academic resources are encouraged even in the writing assessment. Most of the peer-reviewed academic journals are distributed via academic libraries (sometimes collected by academic staff as well) and students are requested to work on these resourced for their assessment.

This paper aims at considering the role of academic libraries in terms of student support. Most institutions offer student support programs in order to encourage students’ involvement. However, academic libraries are not recognized as part of the infrastructure of learning. As will be shown, Student Engagement is expected to cover the quality of teaching and learning. Learning how to learn in the academy could contribute to this in an important way, but academic libraries are completely separated from the context of student’s support. This research, then, attempts to reconsider academic libraries with reference to Student Engagement.

To clarify this, I will focus on UK’s socially determined categories, teaching-intensive (Post1992) and research-intensive (Russell Group) universities. These categories are well-recognized ones to think about the roles of universities and this research employs these frameworks in order to consider the relationship between institutions and academic libraries. I will, first, reflect on the theoretical potentials and then, illustrate this through case studies.

Theoretical framework

This section explores the theoretical framework that could describe students’ experience in the academy. Two concepts are introduced and critically examined. One is about students’ dropout from the academy. The other is, in a broader sense, the kind
of Student Engagement that most of the institutions adopt in order to integrate academic libraries within student support.

Retention
As for students’ experience, one of the big problems is how to connect students and classroom. Education has purpose and support students’ success. However, as Higher Education expands and becomes diverse, they leave Higher Education because of difficulties with transition from secondary education. This is also related to institution’s assessment and reputation. This lies in students’ learning in the academy, or lacking of academic literacy. The dropout rate that academic institutions suffer from is described in terms of ‘retention’. Tinto (2006) argues that retention is improved when institutions encourage students to make ‘contact with students to establish personal bonds among and between students, faculty, and staff’ (p.36). Tinto further notes the importance of creating an educational community among faculty and students. Tinto (1997) maintains that an important part of retention is to “promote shared, collaborative learning experiences within the classroom . . . ” (p. 2). Achieving retention, therefore, involves collaborative endeavors to involve students.

Student Engagement
While retention has its focus on ‘dropping out’ from the academy, this idea has been discussed in student support, expanding its notion into ‘Student Engagement’. Student Engagement is widely discussed as an idea that describes the concrete aspect of students’ experience. (Trowler, 2010). Trowler defines Students Engagement as the:

Interaction between the time, effort, and other relevant resources investigated by both students and their institutions intended to optimise the student experience and enhance the learning outcomes and development of students and the performance, and reputation of the institution. (Trowler, p.3)

This definition focuses on the collaborative perspective of students and institutions. It emphasizes the link between learning outcomes and the reputation of institution. Coates (2007) develops this idea of student engagement, identifying categories of embodied practice that constitute it:

Active and collaborative learning
Participation in challenging academic activities
Formative communication with academic staff
Involvement in enriching educational experience
Feeling legitimated and supported by university learning communities

(Coates, 2007, p.122)

As these categories illuminate, Student Engagement tends to form part of teaching and learning. ‘Collaboration’ is emphasized in order to involve students. This is achieved through changes in pedagogy, but also by changing the design of classrooms.

However, a question follows from this definition. Although ‘collaborative’ learning is promoted and one-way knowledge transmission has been criticized, not all learning can be explained in this way; individual practices still remain an important part of learning. In addition, this collaboration can be fostered by technology. The ‘flipped classroom’ approach, for example, changes the conventional learning spaces through
implementing online materials. It is in relation to these kinds of exception – individual study, and the provision of resources – that the role of libraries is highlighted. The role of academic libraries needs to be reconsidered, since they provide the infrastructure for scholarly information.

**The scope of this research**

I will explore student culture by using the idea of ‘Student Engagement’. In the academy, disciplinary culture is recognized as the critical element (Becher & Trowler, 2001). However, since students’ experience is embedded in the academy, strongly influenced by the disciplinary convention. Furthermore, students’ experience has been discussed in terms of how to educate freshman. However, the focus is not on the academic library as an infrastructure of knowledge practice. I will, then, work on this issue.

As discussed above, Student Engagement has been conceptualized using the notion of collaboration in the context of teaching and learning. This paper attempts to rethink the role of academic libraries within this wider framing. Conventionally, academic libraries have contributed to information literacy education to support students’ learning. This paper, then, reconsiders this role in relation to students’ knowledge practices. This could include reading and writing using academic resources.

Because students’ knowledge practices are undertaken in the context of specific disciplines, a full account of this relationship would require a consideration of research cultures. However, this paper will focus on the theoretical groundwork for reconsidering the role of academic libraries; this will be developed by considering the influence of research cultures in another study.

Knowledge practice includes writing instruction (i.e. Freshman composition (i.e. Brent, 2005; Hall, 2006) and Writing Across Curriculum (Condon & Rutz, 2012)). In this trend, writing is conducted in the disciplinary practice and program is launched in the freshman stage to develop their academic literacy. These have made significant contributions to academic writing and academic literacy practice. This paper relates knowledge practices with broader perceptions of literacy and pays attention to the infrastructure that would support these practices.

To illustrate the theoretical work of this paper, I will present case studies from UK academic libraries. These demonstrate the realities of academic life, and allow reflection on the theoretical account that has been offered.

**Methodology**

I conducted case studies and used several pictures taken by the researcher in 2015. I conducted case studies because, as Yin has pointed out (Yin, 2009), is has the strength in addressing to various evidence. In addition, I am interested in why academic libraries are taking current forms. Compared to ethnography, case studies can be for ‘contemporary set of events’ and my focus is to describe what they are without any control. In this sense, case study would be appropriate. In this research, I will mainly use pictures of academic libraries. One possibility is to use verbal data from the interview, but accounts do not necessarily tell the current condition of academic
libraries. Rather, I will interpret the pictures that clearly demonstrate what they are and use online information to complement these data.

The images show the different kinds of space used to support students’ activities and the different kinds of collections provided to support their knowledge practice.

Two types of universities are featured: Post-1992 (New) universities and the Russell Group. University A is a post-1992 university, re-designated from polytechnic status. University B is a Russell Group University, ranked in the top 30 of selective research-intensive institutions in the UK. (Bowl & Hughes, 2014). These are the categories that depict the UK’s universities. University A is a teaching-intensive university, not research intensive one. It is significant to teach and instruct students for their employment after graduation. University B, by contrast, is research-intensive and its mission is to publish research outcomes. These differences are socially determined and they attempt to stick to that mission, so academic libraries could reflect on these missions.

To take pictures, cooperation from academic libraries is gained. The aim this research is announced beforehand to them in each university.

As a data, pictures are used. One reason for this is that the roles of academic libraries could be posited and the self-evident bodies in the academy, but since the circumstances around the academy are gradually changing and newer roles are pursued, it would be necessary to understand the current condition and critically examine what could be seen as a reality. As Wagner et al discusses, visual materials are eidetic and can contribute to inquiry (Wagner, Garner, & Kawulich, 2011). Pictures can allow multiple interpretations, which could contribute to put academic libraries into higher education in a relatively new way.

This work received institutional ethical approval, and followed the BERA guidelines (2011) The process involved permissions at two stages: pre-entry and post-entry. Prior to beginning the study, permission was secured from the head librarian at each institution, and confidentiality was agreed with library staff. Permission was granted to take pictures of artifacts, but not humans.

After the study, a member-checking process was implemented to ensure the validity of the accounts (Kirk & Miller, 1986). This also supported data cleaning, analysis and dissemination (Johnson & Rowlands, 2012).

Institutions were assured anonymity and given the right to opt out at any stage. All the data were stored securely and password protected.

University A (Teaching-intensive University)

University A was awarded university status in 1992, having previously been a polytechnic university. It is one of the biggest teaching-intensive universities and provides a large student support service. In 2014/2015, this university had awarded £16.9 million to innovate student support program.
In this university, ‘Student Engagement Policy’, a guide to Student Engagement in University A is published. As this guidebook shows, University A intensively works on Student Engagement as a support of students. The Support service is located in Student Life sector in the webpage. According to the webpage, support for Student Engagement is developed through:

- pre-entry and induction information, activities and processes that are designed to ensure that students are familiar with the requirements of their course and know how to access facilities, services and support
- high quality teaching and learning experiences
- high quality course-related learning resources and support materials within the Virtual Learning Environment (Moodle)
- a range of academic and welfare support services.

As these illustrates, ‘access to facilities’ and ‘high quality teaching and learning experiences’ are emphasized in order to realize Student Engagement. However, ‘facilities’ are not elaborated in this account. This may addresses how to gain skills for learning, but further explanation has not been identified. In this sense, University A seems to encourage knowledge practice as a key to Student Engagement.

University B (Research-intensive University)

Both different types of university have launched the project on Student Engagement, but they have innovated this based on their mission.

University B was founded in the 19th century and belongs to ‘Russell Group’, or top 30 university in the UK. This university is said to hold more than several million printed copies and prepare for another resources. This university honors their academic resources.

University B has a ‘Teaching and Learning Support Office’ (Figure1) and attempts to provide ‘excellence in teaching and learning’. This office regards Student Engagement as a priority.
University B describes Student Engagement as the collaboration between students and academic staff in order to develop the learning experience. This collaboration takes forms such as ‘student consultation workshops’, ‘project consultants/ project researchers’, and ‘user/advisory group member’.

Spaces

The provision of space is central to the role of academic libraries. I will analyze the spaces in these two institutions as ‘collaborative’ or ‘individual’ spaces. As for data representation, the pictures cannot be shown.

University A

In university A, individual spaces are provided (Figure 2). Such spaces cover a whole floor in this building. Communication with others could not be allowed due to this segmentation.

In addition, University A has two types of collaboration spaces. One has no walls (Figure 3). It is located separated from the library shelves, chiefly used for group
interaction. Another type of collaboration space has a small wall, separating it from those around. (Figure4)

![Figure3: Collaboration space (1)](image1) ![Figure4: Collaboration space (2)](image2)

This space is primarily for one person, but group talking would be possible. Three chairs are in the same line. This space covers half of the floors, next to shelves. This can be categorized as less-individual and an as less-collaborative space because walls are very low and flexible communication would be possible. If the concentration on work were necessary, however, it would be possible for people to work individually. Where small talk is needed, interaction with peers would be possible. Collaboration can, in this sense, take flexible forms in this space.

University B
In university B, space is systematically controlled. According to the poster in front of the gate, ‘individual study spaces can be booked online in the same way as our existing Group Study Room booking system, and can be accessed via online’ (from webpage). University B is a research-intensive university and demonstrate the importance of spaces in the academic library.

Individual study space is strictly defined (Figure5). This room is located in quiet zone. Users are not allowed to ‘eat food, use your mobile phone and use your devices which can be heard by others’ (from posters). ‘Silence’ is emphasized in order to keep individual space.

![Figure5: Individual space in University B](image3)

The poster mentioned above also identifies a collaboration space called the ‘Group Study Room’, used chiefly for interaction among peers. In the library, most of the spaces have low partitions, which could allow flexible use as an open-space (Figure6). This spaces can therefore be available both for reading (individual) and communication (collaboration).
Summary

Thus, I can point out that spaces have four functions: 1) individual space is separated from those around, for the students to concentrate on individual knowledge practice; 2) collaboration can take place in spaces that support activities with or without resources; 3) ‘walls’ can denote whether a space is intended for individual or collaborative work; and 4) individual space is a priority for the academic library.

Collections

This section explores the collections in each university. Collections can be understood as a significant representation of the socially constructed mission of each university. This paper refers to collections in terms of ‘textbooks’ and ‘periodicals’, investigating the relationship between these aspects and academic libraries roles. These resources are close to students and they regularly access during their study.

University A

Periodicals are well organized for practical use. Most of them are filed and placed chronologically(Figure7). Newly published periodicals are displayed to help students be aware of new information (Figure8). Major periodicals are arranged serially to see through whole issues. Same textbooks are placed in the shelves (Figure9). These are frequently used by the students, making it possible for multiple students to use them at the same time.
Figure 9: Textbooks

University B
In this library, plenty of books are ordered and placed in shelves, not separated for educational use. The quantity of books is much greater than that of University A. Periodicals are collected the same as University A, but the chief difference is that periodicals are arranged based on the discipline. This makes it easier for the users to identify the periodicals in their specific research area (Figure 10). While same copies are placed for students’ use in the different shelves, major textbooks in University B are put in the shelves without any boundaries (Figure 11).

Summary
From the above, I can refer to collection as these. 1) Major and heavily used textbooks and periodicals are organized for learning (University A); 2) Plenty of resources are randomly gathered in the shelves. Textbooks are, furthermore, embedded there with the books. In research context, the quantity seems to be important (University B); and collections could be undertaken as a representation of students’ and institutions’ mission.
Discussion

In this section, I will discuss student Engagement, space and the collections seen in the two cases.

Student Engagement has been promoted in each institution in order to develop the quality of teaching and learning. This issue is raised at an institutional level and approached through collaboration. This ‘collaboration’ differs from institutions. In University A, collaboration is for developing their knowledge, leading to learning assessment. Academic libraries, as shown above, have provided two types of collaboration spaces. In University B, however, collaboration may be tied to individual work and research. Compared to University A, collaboration is not so emphasized. The background literature suggests that academic libraries are a significant part of the infrastructure needed to support knowledge practice. However, as seen above, academic libraries are not mentioned in material on Student Engagement, which implies that they have developed their services in parallel. Rather, they have their own context, which is separate from discipline. Student Engagement would encourage students to actively be engaged in academy. In turn, knowledge practice has been influenced by the disciplinary values. As Hodern indicates (Hodern, 2016), discipline is shaped by the HE curriculum and this culture is different from pure disciplines and occupationally / professionally oriented ones. Students’ experience is shaped under these differences. Further work would be needed in order to explore fully how disciplinary culture integrates academic library provision with Student Engagement.

I have confirmed that space illustrates the mission of the institutions. As shown, academic libraries not only provide collaboration spaces to support group study but also flexible spaces separated from academic resources. This raises the question of why these spaces are necessary in the library. Space is an important concern for academic libraries, but when it comes to collaboration, other places could be used. By contrast, individual space is specific to academic libraries in that students can concentrate on their knowledge practice in the academy. In the UK, students’ outcome is assessed mainly in written forms, so they need to use academic resources distributed via academic library. To investigate students’ actual information behavior, further empirical research would be needed that pays careful attention to institutional cultures.

As for collections, this research attempts to describe and interpret what has been seen in the academic libraries. In the University A, textbooks and periodicals are prepared for students’ use. This may derive from syllabus and teaching (i.e. Boss & Drabinski, 2014) In University B, by contrast, textbooks are embedded in the same shelves as another resources.. Further exploration could be undertaken that includes a detailed analysis of the relationship between teaching, syllabus and collection development.

Conclusion

In conclusion, academic libraries can contribute to Student Engagement, but in the cases presented here these were not located in Student Engagement. Both universities promote Student Engagement, but neither mentions the role of academic libraries. Thus, academic libraries are not recognized as a part of student support. Rather, academic libraries are regarded as the institutions that stock resources and provide
spaces for students. However, as this research shows, academic libraries have the strong potential of supporting students’ experience especially by encouraging their knowledge practice. In this sense, this research can contribute clues about how to incorporate academic libraries within student support.

As the evidence in the case studies presented here has shown, academic libraries can be indicators of institutions’ missions and purposes. Academic libraries create the environment and infrastructure needed to support knowledge practice, and this mirrors institutional needs.
References


Trowler, V. (2010). Student engagement literature review. Higher Education,


**Contact email:** h.ida.14@ucl.ac.uk
Using an Ontology to Develop the Learning Outcomes in Library

Chai Meenornngwar,
Valaya Alongkorn Rajabhat University under the Royal patronage, Thailand

Abstract
Recently, Learning Outcomes (LO) are relevance feedback information from learning activities in the university. Library is a centre of the resource services to support these activities. However, stakeholders are student, teacher, department, faculty and university which have different activities and goals. In this study, Valaya Alongkorn Rajabhat University Library is used as case study, it provides the services such as borrowing and returning materials, reference, wireless access, interlibrary loan, etc. based on the learning activities monitoring. It captured all the goals from each stakeholder and found that the matching between goals and services will improve the Library development.

An ontology is the methodology to capture, describe and represent the matching tables as ontological strategic framework via common understanding formats. Finally, it helps library to develop a strategy and present the evaluation criteria such authority, accuracy, concurrency, and ownership from this framework.

Keywords: learning outcomes, library services, library strategy, ontological framework, semantic web
Introduction

Library are the centre of knowledge that provided the learning and teaching materials to people in the university. People are teachers, students, researchers and staffs. It serves them for 24 hours and 7 days a week which called member services. Librarian has special duty to support the relevant information. In other meaning, library is the storehouse of knowledge (7).

However, the technology has been rapidly changed. Especially, Internet technology connected the people together. Students can access their learning materials from anywhere with any time. Whereas teachers can also prepare their courses or teaching materials easily with the various formats. Place and time are less important than before. For example, students can send their feedbacks to the teachers in a second. Social networking such Facebook application can use to create the social activities in a minute. This is a good reason for a library can also change their services to support their members.

In this study, it introduce the ways to describe their services by using an ontology to construct the core concepts and represent it with the well-formed information. Library services will change as tree of services which use to develop the strategic planning. It concerns on the Learning Outcomes in the university as particular domain. In (7) they are the feedback information in the learning and teaching domain. This information present the knowledge from students and teachers. These are also the relevant information to apply in their strategies plan. With an ontology approach, it help to share and reuse the common understanding in the domain environment (6).

Literature Review

Library Services

The regular library services can divide in physical services, and logical services. Physical services are the place, resources and materials. For examples, the self study room, newspaper zone, reading area, comfort zone, movies and entertainment, resources area, and etc. are need place or area. Logical services will provided the services via the technology with the digital format. For examples, Internet services, online database, electronic books, electronic journal, and etc. are all services without place or area. However, the help desk or counter librarians will supports all these services through borrow and return services, asking and retrieve services.

Internet technology roles the library services to the new environment. Students, teachers and staffs are connected via this technology. It extends the library services with the convenient and easily access. For examples, online documents, online reference will allow the members to access from any where via any time.

In (9) introduced level of services from the users that access the digital format or services in the library. It improves their learning and teaching activities. The assessment present with the matching between the infrastructure comments and library services. Therefore, in this study also use this method to assess the Learning Outcomes.
Learning Outcomes

Learning Outcomes are the information feedback from the stakeholders such as students, teachers, researchers, and staffs in the learning and teaching environment of university. This information also presents their knowledge from the university services (2). For examples, skills, course evaluation, teaching and learning efficient are the assessment information (3) from these people goals.

For this study, Learning Outcomes (LOs) are the information that collect from faculty (departments and courses) and support units (such as Computer Centre, Library, Student Affairs, Academic Affairs, Dean offices, etc.) in the university. It consists with Physical, Equipments, Technology, and Services that serve the stakeholders in the university. Information will be separated in two kinds of data: qualitative and quantitative data. It presents as the properties in the ontological framework of LOs from particular units. The clearly picture of the LOs university will finally understand.

An Ontological framework

Ontology is the formal specification. It categories information and represent it as a tree of information (10). However, it describes sub-classes with formal and sub-concepts with informal hierarchical ontologies. Finally, knowledge will be developed from this information.

For this study, an ontology of the learning outcomes will be develop as a tree or hierarchy of LOs. Each faculty to support units members add and share their particular information as common understanding. Finally, the clearly and accurate picture also present from the triangulating data (11) both working independently or collaboratively.

Domain of Learning

In Thailand, the quality assurance that is the minimal quality of the education system. It called Thailand Qualification Framework (TQF) and consists with five direct characteristics: level of Education, credit and period of study, degree of study, domain of learning, and Program and Course specification.

In this study, it concerns the learning outcomes on Domain of Learning (DoL). It five dimensions. It consists of moral and ethics, knowledge, intelligence, relationships and responsibility, numerical analysis, communication and Information Technology usages.

Research Methodology

Information is the knowledge descriptions. It uses to solve the problem. In this study, it proposes the way to capture the information which related to the library services. It provides in five steps to develop an ontological framework. It use LiMe (1) methodology to develop this framework as following.
Step 1: Capture the library services as information concept.
Step 2: Define the relation between the concepts and learning outcomes.
Step 3: Describe the service activities with these concepts.
Step 4: Map the concepts with learning outcomes.
Step 5: Develop the strategics framework with this mapping tables.

**Step 1 Information Concept**

Library is a place where students, teachers and staffs in the university. They provide all the concepts from their experiences and facilities. For examples, students use the computer lab, study room and internet access, and learning resources from the library. Teachers access the teaching materials such research and journal papers from the library services. Others activities are reading, searching, and even relaxing in the university.

<concept>Information</concept>

Concepts help the library to classify the information. According to the different definition, it is difficult to manage.

**Step 2 Define the relation between the concepts**

In this study, the services will be defined as concept to describe the information and activities. Teacher activities describe with teaching concepts, whereas student activities will also describe with learning concepts. Finally, the learning outcomes also describe with the goal concepts. Finally, it constructs the taxonomy of learning outcome framework.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Teaching</th>
<th>Learning</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>borrow and return resources</td>
<td>use in the teaching materials</td>
<td>support their homework or assignments</td>
<td>library support their classroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reading areas</td>
<td>reading course materials</td>
<td>study and share with their friends</td>
<td>Discussion about their homework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>internet access</td>
<td>post and upload teaching materials</td>
<td>search for the additional topics</td>
<td>communication and IT usages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use the computer lab</td>
<td>present workshop on the courses</td>
<td>submit and work on their assignments</td>
<td>create and practise learning skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book the study room</td>
<td>make up the class to work on particular topics</td>
<td>discuss with friends</td>
<td>Discussion about their homework</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 1:** Example of Information describing with the concepts
Step 3 Describe the library services

Library Services is the activities that serve both teachers and students in university. Mostly, they use the library for supporting their academic environment. This environment is very important for the university. It presents the clearly picture of the relationship between academic activities and library services. The stake holders in this environment are department, faculty and university members.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Library services</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>University</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>borrow-return</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searching</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study room</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online resources</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-Books</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-Magazine</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movies and Media</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2: Number of services that described from the ontological framework.

Step 4 Map the Library services to the learning outcomes

This process presents the services map to the domain of learning. It is an useful information. University understand how to produce the students based on their courses. Activities could represent in particular domain of learning. However, all activities will finally places on every domain.
### Figure 3: Mapping between the Library services and Domain of Learning

#### Step 5 Develop the strategic plan

The strategic plan is the way of the library can improve their services. In order to improve the services, ARIT classifies the information between activities and services. It contributes the weak and strength information about services. Therefore, they can apply the new services to improve their services.

#### Figure 4: Strategic plan Development Screen
Conclusion

Building an ontology is not easily for the librarians. According to the descriptions and the time, they requires a lot of effort and time for the new environment such library. However, Learning Outcomes from different stakeholders contribute their different goals. Therefore, the library services need the accurate data to construct the ontological framework. The common understanding between various support units also help this situation.

Finally the strategic plan are use the matching between information services and LOs from each particular user in the university domain represent as ontological framework. It uses an ontology approach to describe this information and present with well-formed structure. Activities in the particular projects of the strategic plan will fulfil the stakeholder goals.

For the future work, the image of the library require the marketing approach to increase their services performance. Library has to open the opportunities to share their service with the commercial vendors and technology specialists.
References


Contact email: chai@vru.ac.th
Digital Humanities from the Ground Up: The Tamil Digital Heritage Project at the National Library, Singapore

Sharmini Chellapandi, National Library Board, Singapore

Abstract
To commemorate Singapore’s 50th year of independence in 2015, a community-led group sought to present a gift to the nation in the form of a digital collection of 50 years of Tamil literary writing in Singapore. The National Library, Singapore as the national repository of Singapore’s published heritage was approached to be a key partner to create this digital archive. This saw two unique features taking place - digital humanities from the ground-up and secondly, a ground-breaking initiative in which Tamil content was digitised and made searchable online through optical character recognition (OCR). This project was challenging as Tamil OCR is still a developing technology and the objective to digitise and OCR Tamil works is an endeavor that has not been attempted on this scale before.

This presentation will highlight how writers, teachers and the National Library collaborated to bring justice to books that were not easily available and create a ready-resource of local literary works by transforming physical books into a digital resource. Extensive community resources were mobilized to annotate and proofread these books. As a result, not only has the historical record of Tamil creative writing been preserved but it has become the most comprehensive resource of Singapore Tamil literature available and this has opened up many possibilities in teaching and learning as well as in raising awareness to a wider audience.

Keywords: digital humanities, Tamil, literary arts, OCR, digitization, archive
Introduction

Singapore celebrated its 50th year of independence in 2015, marking a transformation from a British colony to a modern city-state and financial hub.

An island nation in the heart of Southeast Asia, Singapore has a multi-cultural and multi-ethnic population. The three major ethnic groups are the Chinese who form the majority at 74.2%, the Malays (13.3%) and Indians (9.1%) and a substantial number of Eurasians, Europeans and other Asians. English is the lingua franca and one of the four official languages along with Chinese, Malay and Tamil (spoken by a majority of Singaporean Indians), which are aligned to the country’s major ethnic groups.

This paper will highlight how writers, teachers and the National Library Board (NLB) collaborated and implemented a ground-up initiative to bring justice to books that were not easily available. It will also share how through this initiative, a ready-resource of local literary works was created by transforming physical books into a digital resource that were not only annotated but searchable online.

Tamil Literature in Singapore

NLB manages the National Library (NL), 26 Public Libraries and the National Archives. NL’s statutory mandate is to collect, organise, preserve and make accessible Singapore’s published heritage. NL also seeks to promote and inculcate knowledge of Singapore’s history and multicultural heritage, by collecting early documentation and unique materials.

Legal Deposit is one of the statutory functions of NL and through this, all works by Singapore writers, producers and publishers are collected and preserved to become a part of Singapore's heritage. Given its statutory role, there is an expectation for NL to safeguard Singapore’s literary heritage and play a more active role in promoting the appreciation and creation of local literary works. Thus, the NL aims to build a comprehensive collection on the development of literary arts in Singapore in all four languages. The table below provides a brief overview of the coverage and scope of the literary arts collections at NL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colonial Era 1826 - 1941</th>
<th>Post-War Period 1945 - 1965</th>
<th>Modern Period 1965 -</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Literary publications and manuscripts</td>
<td>• Comprehensive collection of published works by Singapore writers and literary publications</td>
<td>• Primary sources (e.g. manuscripts, personal papers) from Malayan-Singapore and Singapore writers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table1: Overview of the literary arts collections
Tamil Literary Arts at the National Library

The literary arts collection at NL comprises published and unpublished materials in English, Chinese, Malay and Tamil. There is a comprehensive Tamil literary arts collection of major published works from 1945 received through donations and Legal Deposit. The collection also has works by local authors published outside Singapore.

In the 1950s to 1970s, Tamil literary works were largely published in newspapers and literary periodicals, radio plays and drama scripts as these were the more popular and accessible platforms for the community in general.

Major themes of Singapore Tamil literature mirrored Singapore’s development through the years. Many books published in the 1960s to 1980s dealt with the recognition of Tamil language and society in independent Singapore and Malaysia. Politics, socio-economic issues, Indian traditions in modern society as well as religion and atheism were some of the common strands in literary works published from the 1990s. A younger generation of writers including a large number of expatriates, who had settled in Singapore, were writing prolifically and also becoming more active across digital platforms.

The Tamil Digital Heritage (TDH) Project

To celebrate Singapore’s 50th year of independence, a group of community leaders passionate about the Tamil language, wanted to present a gift to the nation. They wanted to give voice and visibility to 50 years of Singapore Tamil literature and approached the NL to be a key partner. The project received widespread interest and support from the community and was officially launched in October 2013 with a target to present this gift to the nation in August 2015.

The objective of the TDH project was to digitise and perform optical character recognition on Tamil works. The digitised collection, consisting of novels, short stories, poems, plays and essays published between 1965 and 2015, would be housed in an online platform BookSG, hosted by NLB.

Although there was a small and strong community of writers, many early publications were either out of print or hard to find. A number of older authors did not own some of their early works and relied on the library’s collections. At the same time, the lack of Singapore Tamil literary works at local bookstores, their limited print runs and lack of widespread access had an impact on the teaching and learning community. Many teachers bemoaned the lack of local books with content that could inspire the younger generation and for them to have a connection with.

Fortunately, NL as the national repository and supported by Legal Deposit, had a comprehensive collection. These books were in safe custody but there was minimal access and usage.
The TDH Project and Digital Humanities

The community-led group wanted to create a digital archive so that these literary works could be digitised and made accessible in a new and unprecedented manner. They had strong networks within the community and were able to reach out to Tamil language teachers and writers; two important groups that had direct relevance and impact on this endeavour. The only way to bring justice to Singapore Tamil literature was to find a novel way to bring out this hidden collection. However, how could justice be done to these books?

Digitisation was the obvious answer but this was not a straightforward or simple solution. There are two parts to digitising text-based print materials: scanning and Optical Character Recognition (OCR). OCR software recognizes text in a document image by analyzing images through image processing and pattern recognition. When analogue texts are converted into digital formats, they are scanned to create a photo image and have OCR technology applied to enable the scanned texts to be searchable.

OCR consists of a number of preprocessing steps followed by the actual character recognition. These include gray scale conversion, skew detection and correction followed by character segmentation. The types of preprocessing algorithms and tasks used on a scanned image would depend on many factors such as the quality of the paper, resolution of the scanned image, the amount of skew in the image (which refers to orientation of the document), the format and layout of the images and text, the script used and whether the characters are typed or handwritten.

OCR for Tamil content is still a developing technology. Tamil books could be digitised in terms of scanning but they were not OCR-ed. Thus, Tamil e-books and other digitised texts could only be read like a photo image and were not searchable. Tamil OCR had been tested out within academia for research and development and there were many research papers on this topic. However, when the TDH project started in late 2013, this software was not readily available nor was it tested on a larger-scale. Many digitisation vendors were not fully equipped to handle Tamil OCR competently. Furthermore, the paper quality of the Tamil books was poor and thin which meant that several layers of corrections had to be made get the texts OCR-ready.

There were, thus, many challenges that needed to be overcome for this project. This included engaging a vendor with the capabilities to fine-tune and further develop the technology for Tamil OCR while concurrently working on a steady pipeline of digitised texts sent by NL for OCR conversion. This challenge was further compounded by the deadline that was tied to Singapore’s national day celebrations.

Despite the challenges, OCR for digitised Tamil text was a ground-breaking initiative. To make the digital archive a reality and to do justice to this project, the collaboration and involvement stakeholders were critical.
Collaborating with the Community

The TDH project was an example of digital humanities from the ground-up. The project was mooted by the community and gained widespread support within the larger community. It was spearheaded by the TDH Working Group made up of community leaders and representatives from the media and education sectors, who provided the strategic direction. They also galvanised community support and involvement. Tamil language teachers from Singapore schools as well as a community of Tamil writers, many of whom were the very authors of the literary works to be digitised, were the other important blocks who believed in the objectives of this project and helped to make it a reality despite the many challenges.

As a key partner, NLB was responsible for the technical and professional aspects of the project. It took charge of vendor management, digitisation and meta-tagging as well as the ingestion and upload of digitised content. NLB and the community volunteer groups worked together to secure copyright permissions from authors and publishers to enable the digitisation of the physical books, in media relations and publicity as well as in the annotation and proofreading of the books. The community, in turn, oversaw volunteer acquisition and management.

For the purposes of this paper, which focuses on the ground-up effort of the community, two important tasks - annotation and proofreading - which depended heavily on their support will be discussed.

Annotations

The annotation of books was the first major task that involved a large group of volunteers. The community had shared that annotations would be a useful addition to the bibliographic details as these would facilitate online searching based on keywords and a quick summary of the book without having to read it in full or download the full text.

The annotations took place from November 2013 to April 2014 soon after the project was launched in October 2013. Several rounds of discussions were held with the TDH Working Group to ensure that the objectives for this exercise were clear as well as to draw up a list of guidelines on how to annotate with sample annotations for the different genres such as novels, short stories and poetry anthologies. Following this, several briefing sessions were conducted in November and December 2013 to a large group of volunteers.

This group was largely made up of writers. This garnered popular support as the writers felt a sense of ownership towards a project that they felt was meaningful. An annotation coordinator, a senior teacher who was also a part of the TDH Working Group, had oversight over this exercise. Each group was led by a group leader who was tasked with advising group members and reviewing their annotations.

Prior to start of the annotation exercise, a special session was organised for Singapore writers to share more details about the project and to obtain their copyright permission to enable NLB to proceed with digitisation and upload of the digitised works onto the BookSG portal. At the same time, writers who had volunteered to assist in the
annotations were able to borrow the library books. Their loan duration was extended to ensure there was sufficient time to read and complete their annotations.

**Annotation Steps and Processes**

The NLB had prepared a listing of the basic bibliographical details such as name of author, title and publisher name. The annotator’s task was to enter the printer details as this information was usually not captured by cataloguers. Tamil book publishing was unique as authors typically double up as publishers in terms of copy-editing and proof-reading. The final manuscript or word document would then be handed over to the printer for printing. Entering details on the printer was unique to this collection and to the Tamil collection as a whole. In terms of the annotation, the volunteers had to succinctly provide a summary about the book assigned containing details about the genre as well as main points that would help the user know more about the content of the book. At the end of this phase, over 450 books were annotated.

Figure 1 below is an example of an annotation template while Figure 2 shows a sample annotation for novels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S/N</th>
<th>Annotator’s Name</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Printer/Publisher</th>
<th>Annotation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Figure 1: Annotation Template.](image1.png)

![Figure 2: Sample Annotation for novels.](image2.png)

**Proofreading**

The second and more complicated and intensive task that tapped on a larger pool of volunteers was the proofreading exercise. This took place from April 2015 to August 2015. There was a delay of over 5 months due to the difficulties faced by the vendor in completing the preprocessing tasks and creating a searchable PDF of a reasonable quality that could be replicated for all the text files.

The purpose of the proofreading exercise was to conduct quality-checks on OCR-ed texts to ensure that the content was identical to the original. As opposed to
proofreading a text before it goes into publication, which was the conventional understanding of the term, proofreading in this instance referred to pattern-recognition to ensure that the characters in the OCR-ed texts were identical to the original, including errors that were inherent in the original book.

In addition, as mentioned in earlier sections, the technology for Tamil OCR was still developing, there were many errors in the OCR-ed texts that had to be highlighted. Volunteers were advised to look out for spelling errors, wrong sentence sequences, reverse order of characters or missing punctuation marks. All errors were to be highlighted for the vendor to correct and to create an updated version. The general guidelines were for proofreaders to continue checking line by line if the overall accuracy rate was approximately 80%. If texts consistently had many errors (ie more than 20% errors per page), these would be flagged for the vendor to re-do the OCR for that particular title. Figure 3 below is an example of checking the OCR-ed text (right panel) against the original (left panel). The highlighted words indicate errors.

![Figure 3: Sample proofreading of OCR-ed text (right) with the original (left)](image)

Figure 4 below is an example of a page with many errors. Books that fall in this category were flagged for the vendor’s follow-up action.

![Figure 4: Example of an OCR-ed text with many errors](image)
Proofreading steps and processes

Following the same approach as the annotation exercise, a coordinator from the TDH Working Group who was also a senior Tamil teacher, was appointed to oversee the proofreading exercise. The coordinator worked with group leaders who were each assigned 10 to 12 members. Each member was allocated between 1 to 3 books, depending on their schedule, to proofread. The group leader helped to guide their members and conducted quality-checks of the proofread files. The coordinator conducted random quality checks on these files and handed these over to the NLB representative at regular intervals. NLB conducted a final review before the files were sent to the vendor.

Given the large file sizes, Google Docs was used as the platform to allow the upload of new and completed files. Two separate accounts were created; one for the volunteers and the second for the vendor. NLB oversaw both accounts and ensured that the process flow was adhered to given the numerous files and versions of files that were either new, corrected or in need of re-work and uploading them in the correct folders.

The unique aspect of the collaboration with the community was their dedication and conscientiousness. Firstly, the tasks assigned had clear instructions and guidelines and these were effectively communicated to all volunteers. Secondly, many volunteers who were school teachers, worked after hours and during their rest days to complete their assigned tasks. Both the annotation and proofreading exercises took up considerable effort and time with over 200 volunteers from Tamil language teachers, writers, community groups and staff from NLB coming together to work over a compressed period of time. It was a combined community and NLB effort. At the end and in time for the launch event in August 2015, over 450 books were annotated and 55,000 pages (350 books) proofread.

The TDH collection in BookSG

BookSG is an online portal of the NLB containing digitised books and other printed material. The digitised TDH collection was uploaded and made accessible in this portal (see Figure 5).
As the copyright owners had granted permission for these works to be made accessible online as well as downloaded for research and educational purposes, with the TDH collection ingested and uploaded in BookSG, over 350 Singapore Tamil literary works finally saw the light of day. Users could either read the digitised book online or download and read it offline.

When reading the book online, a ‘flipviewing’ page opens and clicking on the binoculars icon opens up a search box on the top right corner of the screen. Users are able to search for keywords and phrases by entering them into the searchbox. The search word(s) and the corresponding pages where these words or phrases can be found will be highlighted. This is a feature that was not possible in digitised Tamil texts before due to the non-usage of OCR technology in this manner.
Conclusion

This paper aimed to highlight how writers, teachers and the National Library collaborated to bring justice to books that were not easily available and create a ready-resource of local literary works by transforming physical books into a digital resource. By creating this digitised collection online and working together, justice was served on several fronts.

Firstly, this was a ground-up effort by the Indian community and the mobilisation of community resources which propelled the project forward and gave rise to media interest and publicity. Secondly, through the community’s dedication, Tamil OCR became a reality and this was ‘ground-breaking’ as this was an endeavour that had not been attempted on this scale before. Thirdly, the project had opened up many possibilities especially to the Tamil teaching and learning community and the Tamil diaspora. The TDH Collection has become the most comprehensive resource of Singapore Tamil literature available. Finally, for Singapore Tamil writers, this collection has become the most reliable method to preserve their works at minimal cost to them and has provided a platform that was visible and easily accessible.

In conclusion, this project, while attempting to implement a unique and unprecedented technology, is also a study of how greater collaboration between various stakeholders with a common objective could be implemented.
References


Contact email: Sharmini_Chellapandi@nlb.gov.sg
Meeting The Information Service Needs Of Researchers: A Case Study Of The Research Center For Science And Technology Area (Puspiptek - Indonesia)

Ira Maryati, Indonesian Institute of Sciences (PDII-LIPI), Indonesia
Rahartri, Indonesian Institute of Sciences (PDII-LIPI), Indonesia

The Asian Conference on Literature, Librarianship & Archival Science 2016
Official Conference Proceedings

Abstract
Research center for science and technology, known as Puspiptek area, is the name of the Largest Research Area in Indonesia. In this area there are three research institutions under the coordination of State Ministry of Research, Technology and Higher Education. Information services to support research activities in this region provided by Center for Scientific Documentation and Information, Indonesian Institute of Sciences (PDII-LIPI). Information services provided include journal, handbook, standard, etc. The rapid advancement of information technology has changed the expectations of the information services of the researchers. Therefore, information services need to make innovations so as to meet the needs of information of the user. The study aims to identify the needs of information (content, form of information (digital or printed), and communication channel) of researchers in the region of Puspiptek Indonesia. The method used was a survey through questionnaires with respondents are researchers in the region Puspiptek Indonesia. Results of the research is a recommendation for enhancement the quality of information services through development the appropriate information services.

Keywords: information services, PDII-LIPI, Puspiptek Indonesia, the need of information.
Introduction

Research center for science and technology, known as Puspiptek area, is the name of the largest research area in Indonesia. In this area there are three research institutions under the coordination of State Ministry of Research, Technology and Higher Education. The research center are: Agency for Assessment and Application of Technology (BPPT), National Nuclear Energy Agency of Indonesia (BATAN), and Indonesian Institute of Sciences (LIPI). Population of researcher in this area is 6.3% of the total number of researchers in Indonesia and 18.3% of the total number of researchers in Indonesian Institute of Sciences (LIPI).

Information services to support research activities in this region provided by Center for Scientific Documentation and Information, Indonesian Institute of Sciences (PDII-LIPI) since 1993. Information provided include journal, handbook, and standard. The type of services consists of physical and electronic; ordering by phone and email. The rapid advancement of information technology has changed the expectations of the information services of the user. Nicholas et al (2006) state that the users expect the information that is quick, easy, and can be accessed fulltext. The research shows the user behavior in using journal database (Emerald and Blackwell), they just catch a glimpse of the content of the article. If the fulltext is available they will continue, otherwise they will leave the page without trying to subscribe (Nicholas, Huntington, Jamali, & Dobrowolski, 2007). Therefore, information services need to make innovations so as to meet the needs of information of the user. Arora (2015) says to meet the appropriate of information services in the digital era especially for researcher, there are a few things to watch in the development of library. There is information requirement of the user, how user access information, highly aware and IT savvy, and the user assumption about library. Various types of information services have been developed by PDII-LIPI to meet the information needs. One of which is the mobile library application. However, whether the development of information services is appropriate to the needs of researchers in the region? Therefore, the research is examined how the information needs of researchers in Puspiptek area.

The study aims to identify the needs of information (content, form of information (digital or printed), and communication channel) of researchers in the region of Puspiptek Indonesia. The result can be identified to compose the recommendation for development of services that appropriate with the needs of researchers in the area Puspiptek.
Theoretical Background

The trend of information services in the digital era

Information services has entered the digital era. The library's role is slowly being replaced by search engines like Google (Haglund & Olsson, 2008) (Turan & Bayram, 2013) and social media (Hajtnik, Uglešić, & Živković, 2015). Libraries should take a role in the shift towards the digital era and not limit themselves. Therefore the development of the library should also be adjusted for changes in the digital era. Full text-based information service has been badly needed by the user. Nevertheless the need for printed collection will remain there cannot be replaced by digital collection. Digitization can be used for delivering collection (Arora, 2015) (Chinnasamy, 2015).

Information services for researcher

Researchers have certain characteristics in information retrieval. These characteristics will also affect the type of information services will be provided to researchers. According to Bishop (1999), the behavior of researchers in the field of technology to the journal article had the following stages: 1) finding the relevant documents, 2) to assess the relevance of the article before deciding to take or read the article, 3) reading the article, 4) sorting; create a new document with notes or cite 4) to compile the literature and integrating it into a new document. Karlsson et al., (2012) state that researchers' behavior in information retrieval is at the category of survivor. This category generally only searching the information on Google and Google scholar, library catalog, and databases subscribed by its agencies (Karlsson et al., 2012). The survivor has the subject matter and he or she utilizes personal knowledge. Survivors also report that they utilize the knowledge of the social networks of their friends or colleagues.

The gap mastership in information technology (IT)

Some study indicates a disparity in the control of IT among the younger generation and the older generation (Hatlevik, Guðmundsdóttir, & Loi, 2015) (Lin et al., 2015) (Siddiq, Scherer, & Tondeur, 2016). Johri et. al. (2014) mention the generation who entered the lecture in 2009 as “Millenial generation”. They have an information ecology with the high use of devices, high access of internet, and multitasking. (Johri et al., 2014). Waycott et. al. (2010) divides IT users as net generation (age less than 30 years) and the immigrant generation (the age older than 30 years). (Waycott et al., 2010) suggested that there are age-related differences in technology use and skills, creating a digital divide between generations. Net generation who have grown up with computers and the Internet have a natural affinity with technology and, seemingly, are able to effortlessly adopt and adapt to changes in the digital landscape. Competence of net generation capability is made possible due to the infrastructure (facilities) at home, language, and academic aspiration (Hatlevik & Christopherson, 2013).

That matter is very influential to the needs of information services. To meet the appropriate of information need, the library should also note in which generation are their user. The appropriate information about the user group will be used to decide the priority of the development of information services.
Method

The questionnaire was used for this study. The questionnaire has been designed based on the objective. This study attempts to find out the use of information services, information need, and how the user access the services. Among 293 (50.26% of the total researcher in Puspiptek area) questionnaires distributed to researcher in 3 institutions (LIPI, BATAN, BPPT). Only 54 questionnaires were received and complete.

Result And Discussion

Profile of user

The user of PDII-LIPI services in Puspiptek area divided into three groups based on age. The groups are “net generation” (21-30 years old), “digital immigrant” (31-40 years old), and old generation (older than 40 years). The grouping is based on Waycott et al (2010). Most of the users are a group of "old generation" (52%). This will affect the use and the need of information services. The “old generation” ability of IT usage is assumed to be lower than the “net generation”.

![Figure 1 Age group of researcher in Puspiptek area](image)

The use of information services

Most of user (60%) use the physical services. The user coming straight to the library to read or order the copy of collection. Only 13% respond by email, and 24% use the website to access the services. It is influenced by the amount of the group of “old generation”. This group have a habitual to use the physical services. Older people, who have encountered digital technologies later in life are thought to be more challenged by technology, showing less technological affinity and literacy than their younger counterparts. (Margaryan, Littlejohn, & Vojt, 2011) Furthermore, they believe physical services is faster underserved than order by phone or email.
The Information need

a. Type of information

The type of information that most users need is a journal article. According to research conducted by Andy (2005) that the information that is most widely used by academic and researcher is journal article (Andy, 2005). PDII-LIPI already provides a database of journals throughout Indonesia named “Indonesian Scientific Journal Database” (ISJD). Unfortunately the article cannot be accessed in full text. In this digital era, the trend of information need is in full text. The library that not follow this trend will lose the users (Nicholas et al., 2006) (Nicholas et al., 2007). Other type of collection that have the high require is handbook and standard.

Figure 2 The use of information services

Figure 3 Type of information needed
b. Form of information

c.
Respondents who selected a printed collection more than a digital collection. Users still want printed and digital forms of collection are available in the library. It relates to amount of “old generation”. According to Kang et. al. (2008) reading an E-book causes significantly higher eye fatigue than reading a printed. Reading a printed generated a higher level of reading performance than reading an E-book. (Kang, Wang, & Lin, 2008). Woody, Daniel, & Baker (2010) argue that at this time the medium itself may not be as comfortable as a textbook experience for readers and that the design of an e-book may need to differ from that of a textbook to make for a more constructive user experience.

On the other hand, the digital collection has several advantages. Morineau et. al. (2005) indicating that the time to read the electronic collection longer than the printed form, but the assimilation of the knowledge generated by reading a printed book is better than the electronic form. This is because the presentation of the printed form will further strengthen the memory sensor in the brain when compared with a form of electronic presentation on the screen, the assimilation of information is indispensable in the process of education (learning) (Morineau et al., 2005). Other studies also show that the electronic form will improve the effective learning and psychomotor learning for learners who like mobile. (Rockinson- Szapkiw, Courduff, Carter, & Bennett, 2013).

![Figure 4 Form of information needed](image)

d. Communication channel

e.
Although researchers prefer the printed collection, but to access the services they expect the information services of PDII-LIPI can access through electronic channels (email, web, phone). The low use of electronic channel is possible because they have not got a good experience when using the service information through electronic channels. Therefore, PDII-LIPI supposed to fix the system services and develop services to meet the information needs of researchers.

The issues of copying the digital collection related to the ownership of the data, which were copied and digitized collections will be easily copied again and distributed, with the same result. To overcome this can be done on the collection system of embedded digital watermarking or more famous. So the library is accountable only to copying 1 digital collection for the purpose of the service is not for commercial purposes. It
could also be applied to membership system which the member can only read digital collections, but was not able to copy or print (Maity & Kundu, 2010).

Figure 5 The need of how to access the services

Recomendation For Development Of The Information Services

The information services to meet the researcher need should be efficiently. Three approaches that can be done are simple but consistent, ease of access, and individual solutions (Haglund & Olsson, 2008). The following are some recommendations regarding the development of the information service in PDII-LIPI

a. Online Membership

These services are already being developed in PDII-LIPI. But various problems related to service policies and the development of the system causes the system was not yet used in PDII-LIPI. The results of the questionnaire showed that all respondents expressed willingness to become a member of online membership. Development of the online membership services needed by researchers, it is to support the development of a digital collection services according to user needs.

b. Mobile library application

The use of Android apps on smartphones today is very high. Therefore PDII-LIPI try to use these technologies to improve its services by creating a mobile library application based on android. Researchers in the area of Puspiptek Serpong welcomed the development of those services. Amount 89% of respondents were interested in using the mobile library application to access the library services. It should be followed up by continuing to develop the application services by paying attention to the usability of the application.

c. Library infrastructure

The use of physical services are still high by researchers in the region Puspitek causes the need for better infrastructure development. Physical infrastructure still need to be developed to meet the needs of physical services researchers, especially for old
generation. If acceptance of the printed collection is still high, so the information services in the form of printed (physical services) should be still being done and developed (Hua, Cheng, & Wang, 2011). Therefore the development of information services which is currently prioritize to the digital development should still pay attention to the development of printed collection ranging from procurement, processing, and collection management. Infrastructure should also be developed is related to the need for digital content delivery (digitizing) such as a scanner and copier. The development is not only procurement but also to consider the problem of its regular maintenance.

**Conclusion**

Researchers in the region Puspiptek currently on immigrant groups and the old generation. Therefore, the use of physical services remains high (60%). However, the needs of digital information accessed by electronic channel are still required. The type of information most needed is the collection of journals. Printed collection is more desirable than digital form. Therefore, to meet the appropriate services for researcher in Puspiptek area, PDII-LIPI should develop the information services not only focussed on digital services, but also focussed on physical development (physical infrastructure). However, the digital services being developed by PDII-LIPI (online membership and mobile applications) enthused by researcher in Puspiptek area.

**Acknowledgements**

The author is indebted to advisor Ambar Yoganingrum for general guidance in theory and conceptualization. This article in particular benefitted greatly from the assistance of several team members at division of Information Dissemination, and to the helpful support in the implementation of the study of The head of PDII-LIPI.
Reference


Contact email: iramaryati@gmail.com